




3 1761 11653277 1

Ontario Royal Commission on Book
Publishing.
Hearings, 1971



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
University of Toronto



ONTARIO

563

Government
Publications

Cage

64

ROYAL COMMISSION ON BOOK PUBLISHING

Mr. Richard Rohmer, Q.C.,

Chairman.

Mr. Dalton Camp,

Commissioner

Dr. Marsh Jeanneret,

Commissioner

Mr. Robert Fleming

Executive Secretary

~~Hearing held at 252 Bloor Street W.,
Toronto, Ontario.~~



14
Tuesday, April 13, 1971

NETHERCUT & COMPANY LTD.

Phone: 363-3111

48 York St.

TORONTO 1



SUBMISSION BY

Mr. B.D. Sandwell, President Burns & MacEachern Ltd.
Publishers

Mr. Robert Miller, Book S.C.M. Book Room
Steward and Mrs. W.G. Vine,
Literature Department

Mr. T. Osborne, President, Toronto Graphic Arts
Mr. C. Buhler, Executive Labour Council
Board Member and Mr. T.
Wilde, Executive Board
Member

Mr. John Fisher Author

Professors W.B. Hamilton, University of Western
F.H. Armstrong, and Ontario, Department of
Stevenson History

Mr. Sam Stewart, Editorial Quill & Quire
Director and Mrs. J.
Whitteker, Editor



Toronto, Ontario,
April 13, 1971.

---The hearing commenced at 10.00 a.m.

THE CHAIRMAN: Well, ladies and gentlemen, this morning is the opening of the hearings of the Royal Commission on Book Publishing. I thought it might be useful for the record at least to read the Terms of Reference of the Commission. They are as follows:

"to conduct an examination of and report upon

(a) the publishing industry in Ontario and throughout Canada with respect to its position within the business community;

(b) the functions of the publishing industry in terms of its contributions to the cultural life and education of the people of the Province of Ontario and Canada;

(c) the economic, cultural, social or other consequences for the people of Ontario and of Canada of the substantial ownership or control of publishing firms by foreign or foreign-owned or foreign-controlled corporations or by non-Canadians."

The public hearings will be conducted, we hope, informally, as informally as possible. It is our intention to deal with this whole matter of public representations on the basis that these



1 hearings will not be adversary hearings. It is our
2 role as a Commission to examine the publishing
3 industry at large for the purpose of these Terms of
4 Reference but not on the basis that someone has done
5 some wrongful act. Rather, we want to inquire into
6 and obtain as many facts about the problems of the
7 industry and to ascertain what opinions people have
8 in connection with the solution of those problems
9 and generally to have an overview, if you will, of
10 the industry throughout the country.

11 The Terms of Reference relate to
12 Canada. It follows, however, that this Commission
13 is an Ontario Commission and, therefore, can sit
14 officially only in Ontario. On the other hand, it
15 is recognized that for the most part the English
16 language publishing industry in Canada is located in
17 Ontario and for the most part in, or close to,
18 Metropolitan Toronto.

19 It is our intention in the future to
20 make inquiries elsewhere throughout Canada but in a
21 way which must be deemed to be informal.

22 Now, we will also ask those who are
23 presenting briefs if they could touch upon the
24 highlights of their briefs. I think it is fair to be
25 able to assure a person such as Mr. Sandwell who is
26 going to open this morning that the Commissioners
27 have reviewed the formal brief which has been sub-
28 mitted and if it is possible, sir, if you can in some
29 way summarize I would ask you. We will not ask you
30 to summarize unless you feel you are able to do so,



1 but we would be obliged if you could present your
2 brief and then we would like to have the opportunity
3 of asking questions.

4 The first person to appear is
5 Mr. B.D. Sandwell, President of Burns & MacFachern
6 Limited, publishers in Ontario and throughout
7 Canada.

8 MR. SANDWELL: Thank you,
9 Mr. Chairman. As the owner of a relatively small
10 Canadian publishing house which imports British and
11 American books for sale across Canada and at the
12 same time carries out a Canadian publishing program
13 we represent a group which is now facing increasing
14 problems of survival in the Canadian book market.

15 I am not sure that there is any
16 solution to some of our problems because in part,
17 I think, they are a reflection of the growing
18 tendency we see on all sides towards a concentration
19 to very large, multi-national corporations taking
20 over business activities in all industrial and
21 commercial areas. In other words, we have to accept
22 the fact that there are some advantages to the
23 large, multi-national corporations which already
24 today dominate the Canadian book publishing field
25 and no amount of shoring up, subsidies or legislation
26 can or should, I think, stop this trend because
27 it would simply be putting the clock back. I do
28 feel it is in the interests of Canada generally
29 that some Canadian publishing houses should continue
30 to exist and I feel there are some ways in which a



1 more congenial climate for survival might be worked
2 out in the interests of maintaining the growth of
3 the Canadian book industry.

4 In my brief I have touched on only
5 one or two main points where I feel that this could
6 be helpful.

7 One of the problems that faces the
8 relatively small family-owned Canadian publishing
9 house is the difficulty of financing. Book
10 publishing is an industry which requires a lot of
11 capital. You have to have capital reserves to under-
12 take the manufacture of a book which requires an
13 investment, sometimes two or three years, before the
14 series or the book comes on the market. It is
15 becoming beyond the capability of family-owned firms
16 to find the necessary capital to do the projects
17 that are required today and I think that this
18 Commission perhaps can be helpful in recommending
19 not outright subsidies, not outright grants
20 but the provision of loan capital against Canadian
21 manufacturing costs. This is the thing which I
22 think we need above all.

23 In my brief I have touched also on
24 one other area which is of particular concern to the
25 relatively small Canadian publisher and this is the
26 fact that traditionally we have relied very heavily
27 on the Canadian library market. By "library market"
28 I mean public libraries, the university libraries
29 and the school libraries and over the past five
30 years we have seen a steady erosion of this market



1 because an increasing number of libraries,
2 particularly the university libraries, have found
3 that it is more convenient and they claim cheaper,
4 although this is something that I think most
5 publishers can dispute, more convenient to deal with
6 one jobber. I understand that it is simpler to
7 place one single order with a jobber rather than to
8 make out 28 or 30 independent or separate orders
9 for individual publishers. But the real problem is
10 that a substantial part of the university library
11 orders are not going to Canadian publishers or even to
12 Canadian jobbers: they are going to American jobbers
13 outside of this country and this is a problem which
14 is hurting Canadian publishing houses and in a lesser
15 degree it is hurting the multi-national corporations
16 which have set up Canadian subsidiaries in this
17 country because they are losing business through this
18 growing trend to make library purchases with jobbers
19 in New York, Chicago or elsewhere -- out of the
20 country.

21 Mr. Chairman, those are the points
22 which I dwelt on in my brief because they stood
23 high in my pre-occupation with the problems which
24 face the small Canadian publisher.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you,
26 Mr. Sandwell.

27 MR. JFANNERET: Well, Mr. Sandwell,
28 on the first couple of pages you characterize
29 yourself as a publisher of Canadian books and you
30 very frankly -- and I think the Commission welcomes

1 this frankness -- indicates what your last year's
2 sales were. IF we define Canadian books as books
3 offered by Canadians do you mind giving a rough idea
4 of the proportion of your \$1,200,000 that would have
5 been of Canadian books last year? I don't expect
6 it to be high but I just want to get this in
7 perspective, that is all. It is an estimated figure,
8 I presume.

9 MR. SANDWELL: Yes, Mr. Chairman,
10 and I think it runs between 15 and 20 per cent of
11 our total business.

12 MR. JEANNERET: And the rest of your
13 sales were presumably of imported books, not of other
14 Canadian books?

15 MR. SANDWELL: That is right.

16 MR. JEANNERET: Do you mind commenting
17 on the rationale that lies behind the principle and
18 decision to drop an agency out such as your own
19 and open his own subsidiary company? This is to
20 clarify the reasons behind this economically.

21 MR. SANDWELL: As the market for
22 books in Canada expands it becomes increasingly
23 attractive for a large American or British publisher
24 to move into the Canadian market in a more direct
25 way than entrusting his books to an agent. Even if
26 the agent has been doing a reasonably good marketing
27 job for him he still feels that by giving an
28 exclusive marketing agreement to an agent in Canada
29 his books are only one of six or seven or, in some
30 cases 20 or 25 other lines and, therefore, he knows



1 that they are not going to get as much individual
2 attention, that the marketing impact cannot be as
3 thorough, the penetration won't be as great as if
4 he develops his own sales force to work only with
5 his books. That is one point.

6 The second point is that most large
7 international corporations are now becoming interested
8 in the possibility of producing Canadian books in
9 certain areas and they know that with the best will
10 in the world the agent is not going to do as good
11 a job of soliciting manuscripts as he can himself.
12 It stands to reason because in the first place if
13 he finds a particularly attractive manuscript he
14 is going to think of publishing it himself. In the
15 second place, he has an obligation to anywhere from
16 5 to 20 principals and he can't move forward all the
17 manuscripts that he uncovers to any one principal
18 or even any one or two without the others feeling
19 that they are being neglected.

20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 So that the second feeling that
2 the large corporation has about moving into
3 Canada is that he will undoubtedly be in a
4 better position to get the most attractive
5 manuscripts that are becoming available. And
6 I think in the third situation there is this
7 very natural feeling that if you are a large
8 corporation with an international reputation,
9 your prestige in the international book market
10 almost calls for you to move up into Canada and
11 set up your own organization. It is a question
12 of here is a big market, a growing market, and
13 you should be in it. I think these are the
14 main reasons.

15 MR. JEANNERET: Thank you. I
16 just wanted to see that in the record, those
17 comments. On page 4 you take an interesting
18 line when you say:

19 "There is already a temptation
20 to publish mediocre books which
21 return little or no profit to the
22 publisher and insignificant royalties
23 to the author, because this country
24 has only a limited number of
25 really talented writers . . ."
26 and so on and so on. Are you saying in effect
27 that any increase beyond the existing level of
28 publishing of Canadian authors in this country
29 must inevitably reduce the average quality of
30 Canadian publishing?





1 MR. SANDWELL: No, I wouldn't go
2 that far. That is an extreme statement, but I
3 do say that if all of us who are still primarily
4 dependent on the imported book for our sales
5 volume made the decision that perhaps the agency
6 system is on its last legs and will shortly be
7 obsolete and that the only alternative for the
8 agent is to move heavily into Canadian publishing,
9 I do say then that there would be such a scramble
10 for the limited number of first-class manuscripts
11 that are produced in any one year in this
12 country. There would be so much competition and
13 a tendency to drive up royalties and to offer
14 special inducements to the established authors
15 that they would have an unhealthy situation where
16 most publishers would not be able to cover their
17 overheads on the Canadian books that they might
18 produce.

19 MR. JEANNERET: They would grow
20 too rapidly?

21 MR. SANDWELL: Exactly.

22 MR. JEANNERET: Would you like
23 to comment and possibly explain, if you can,
24 the phenomenon of the recent emergence, if not
25 rise, of a very large number of Canadian
26 independent publishers? Of course, all
27 Canadian publishers began as small independent
28 publishers over the years, but there has
29 been a phenomenal upsurge of small independent
30 houses in recent times.



1 MR. SANDWELL: I think you are
2 talking about what we call the young publishers
3 or the new publishing group, I presume. Yes,
4 this is a most interesting development and one
5 which everyone should welcome. Why have they
6 come into the market when there are already
7 old established publishing firms who are interested
8 in producing good Canadian books? I think they
9 have come in because they represent a new
10 generation, a new outlook, because they are
11 younger, they are more closely in touch with the
12 younger authors, because they didn't live through
13 a depression and they are not nearly as cautious
14 as those of us who are middle-aged and have
15 struggled through very hard years. They are
16 willing to take chances that the old established
17 houses have not been willing to do. They fill
18 the need that the well-established houses have
19 not been meeting. I think, speaking as an
20 older house, we have only ourselves to blame
21 for this.

22 On the other hand, they have
23 moved into an area of publishing which is
24 not commercial in the sense that they are
25 publishing younger poets, avant-garde material
26 which no doubt deserves to be published but
27 without Canada Council subsidies and without
28 external support of some kind, this kind of
29 publishing will not sustain them over the long
30 haul. The more cautious and more conservative





1 publishers who have had to live through good
2 times and bad are aware of this, so that I think
3 it needs to be said that, while this young
4 group has come up with some really first-class
5 books, some books that the older publishers ought
6 to have brought out under their imprint, they
7 are going to run into more serious trouble because
8 they have not yet developed a marketing organization
9 which will sustain them over the next few years of
10 growth. In the beginning, when you are a
11 very young publisher, the book sellers and the
12 librarians and authors are willing to put up
13 with the fact that you are putting your books
14 out from literally a basement, that you have
15 no real service organization and that you have
16 no trained salesmen going across the country.
17 Authors will put up with you happily for a
18 year or two, but once you begin to grow and
19 once your volume goes over, say, half a million,
20 then, there is more pressure on these young
21 firms to increase their sales staff, to do a
22 better and more thorough marketing job, to set
23 up a proper service department and warehousing,
24 and this is where the cost will come, because
25 once these overheads begin to build, unless
26 you have a fast-rising, steady volume -- not
27 just a success intermittently -- the overheads
28 will put them under. So that while the actual
29 creative publishing being done by these
30 young publishers is excellent, I don't think they

[The page contains extremely faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side. The text is organized into several paragraphs, but the specific content cannot be discerned.]



1 have yet solved the serious marketing problems
2 that they will have to face as they grow.

3 MR. JEANNERET: Thank you, Mr.
4 Sandwell. You commented in your summary on
5 the losing of university library business by
6 Canadian jobbers and suggested it was more
7 acceptable than channelling through foreign
8 jobbers. Would you be good enough to define
9 what a Canadian jobber is and enlarge on that
10 a little as background for us?

11 MR. SANDWELL: Mr. Chairman, as
12 far as I am concerned, a Canadian jobber is one
13 who has an establishment in this country and
14 who buys when the books are available, through
15 Canadian publishers.

16 MR. JEANNERET: Whether a Canadian
17 book or foreign book, of course.

18 MR. SANDWELL: It may be a
19 subsidiary of an American or British corporation.
20 If they have set up in Canada and are good
21 corporate citizens and they buy their books
22 through the normal Canadian channels, then I
23 would class them as Canadian jobbers.

24 MR. JEANNERET: One other question,
25 Mr. Sandwell. You confess, on behalf of the
26 industry, if not your own firm, in your brief,
27 to the poor degree of service that is provided
28 by publishers in Canada to Canadian libraries.
29 This is a statement I am quoting you. On what
30 basis, then, do you support your first recommendation

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that proper record-keeping is essential for the transparency and accountability of the organization. The document then outlines the specific procedures for recording transactions, including the use of standardized forms and the requirement for double-checking entries. It also mentions the importance of regular audits to ensure the accuracy of the records.

The second part of the document focuses on the financial management of the organization. It discusses the various sources of income and the methods for allocating funds to different departments. The document also addresses the issue of budgeting and the need for regular financial reviews. It concludes by stating that the organization is committed to maintaining a high level of financial integrity and transparency.



1 which you give on page 10, and that is that
2 the Commissioners should urge Canadian librarians
3 to make more effort to purchase their books
4 through Canadian channels? How do you reconcile
5 the two?

6 MR. SANDWELL: I implied, and
7 perhaps I should have put it in more concrete
8 terms, that a corollary of urging Canadian
9 university libraries to buy in Canada is the
10 Canadian publishers should pull up their socks
11 and make a determined effort to improve their
12 service, and this is why I used the term
13 "recommend" or "urge", rather than "legislation".
14 I am not in favour of any kind of actual
15 legislation which forces librarians to buy
16 in Canada because I think they have to have, as
17 a last resort, the alternative of buying in the
18 world market if they find that they can't get
19 their books from Canadian publishers at a
20 reasonable price and within a reasonable time
21 of ordering.

22 MR. JEANNERET: Thank you very
23 much, Mr. Sandwell.

24 MR. CAMP: I get the impression
25 -- as the head of a firm, Mr. Sandwell, or otherwise --
26 I would like to have you confirm it or otherwise,
27 what you state on page 6, the problems are
28 caused substantially by their own Canadianism.
29 Would you say many of the problems industry
30 has today is because of bad judgment or bad

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document outlines the procedures for reconciling accounts. It states that accounts should be reconciled at the end of each month to identify any discrepancies. This process involves comparing the internal records with the bank statements and ensuring that they match. Any differences should be investigated and resolved promptly.

Thirdly, the document addresses the issue of budgeting. It advises that a realistic budget should be developed at the beginning of each fiscal year. This budget should serve as a guide for all financial decisions and help in controlling expenses. Regular monitoring of the budget is essential to stay on track.

Finally, the document concludes by stressing the need for transparency and accountability. All financial activities should be clearly documented and accessible to the relevant stakeholders. This ensures that there is no room for misinterpretation or manipulation of the financial data.



1 management?

2 MR. SANDWELL: Most of my
3 colleagues would agree with me, but I would say
4 I agree that the difficulties, most of the
5 difficulties which we are suffering today, we
6 have brought on ourselves and it is up to us
7 to improve our own marketing efficiency, to
8 learn to work together, rather than continually
9 struggle as individuals to overcome marketing
10 problems which really require concerted action
11 by the industry. I do believe that the crisis
12 situation that is on us now is largely of our
13 own making.

14 MR. CAMP: May I ask you this,
15 Mr. Sandwell: Do you have a family-owned
16 business?

17 MR. SANDWELL: Yes, I do.

18 MR. CAMP: I take it in this you
19 are not alone in the industry?

20 MR. SANDWELL: No, there are a
21 number of other firms which are family-owned.

22 MR. CAMP: Can you elaborate
23 on the ultimate problems that creates?

24 MR. SANDWELL: Yes, I have
25 thought about it a great deal. I have often
26 said that if I were considering buying an
27 agency house today instead of six years ago,
28 I would not do it. That does not mean to say
29 that I am unduly pessimistic about the future.
30 I think there will be a number of firms which



1 will go under in the next five years. The trend
2 is definitely away from the agency house which
3 does no Canadian publishing. I am sure of this
4 and I think only the efforts of the combined
5 agents in the Canadian publishing houses will
6 survive. The advantages are definitely with
7 the large international corporations. There are
8 numerous advantages which the small independent
9 Canadian house cannot hope to compete with
10 successfully. Therefore, he has to select
11 those areas where he feels he can compete on
12 more or less even terms and I think he has
13 got to be a very good businessman to survive
14 at all!

15 MR. CAMP: How about the impact
16 of succession duties and so on?

17 MR. SANDWELL: I am not happy
18 about this. I certainly feel that the present
19 tax legislation and the succession duties in
20 particular do legislate against the family-owned
21 business and have been responsible for the
22 tremendous number of privately-owned companies
23 which have been sold over the past ten years
24 because it is difficult to provide for
25 succession duties. It is difficult to see your
26 way through to the next generation.

27 MR. CAMP: Do you think this
28 could be helped by special legislation?

29 A SPEAKER: I can't hear the
30 question.



1 MR. SANDWELL: I am sorry.

2 MR. CAMP: The question in this
3 regard was, would it be reasonable to entertain
4 the possibility of the question of legislation
5 with regard to publishing?

6 MR. SANDWELL: No, I wouldn't
7 ask for that, Mr. Chairman. This is a problem
8 which affects all small and medium-sized Canadian-
9 owned industries. If legislation is considered,
10 it should cover all Canadian businesses. I see
11 no justification for special legislation for
12 the publishing industry.

13 MR. CAMP: A number of people
14 are considering some kind of special legislation.

15 MR. SANDWELL: I can't feel that
16 any special claim can be made for any segment
17 of the industry in this respect.

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 MR. CAMP: Would you explain to me
2 what is meant by the term which is used so often,
3 "long term, low interest forgivable loan"?

4 MR. SANDWELL: Well, as far as I
5 am concerned when you put in the word "forgivable"
6 you are really talking about disguised subsidy and
7 I want no part of it because I have stated in my
8 brief and I am prepared to state again that once
9 the industry begins to ask for direct hand-
10 outs I don't care what you call them, inevitably
11 you are going to have a degree of control that will
12 go along with it.

13 MR. CAMP: Is the problem the interest
14 rate or the problem the less money on the market?

15 MR. SANDWELL: It is the forgivable.

16 MR. CAMP: I understand that.

17 In your brief you don't use the word but borrowing
18 money now on a market do you find the rate
19 discriminatory to the publisher?

20 MR. SANDWELL: Yes and when you
21 consider what we have just gone through, a period
22 of very tight money and high interest rates,
23 if you have got a series that you desperately want
24 to publish and there is a time schedule because it
25 fits an upcoming alteration in a provincial
26 curriculum or if you have got a really good manu-
27 script that is going to be unusually expensive
28 and you happen to be in the situation where we were
29 a year ago where the banks were not anxious to
30 extend their credit and even if you were able to



1 persuade them that this was a very sound venture
2 you were paying anywhere from $8\frac{1}{2}$ to $9\frac{1}{2}$ per cent for
3 it and it has to be a damn profitable venture
4 before you can pay out this kind of interest and
5 still have a reasonable margin of profit.

6 MR. CAMP: What would have been
7 in those circumstances a reasonable rate of interest
8 as far as being economical is concerned?

9 MR. SANDWELL: I consider a fair
10 rate of interest as 4 to 6 per cent and we were
11 double that for a while and it is quite possible we
12 could go back into another period. But it was not
13 only the interest rate: it was the fact that the
14 banks were not simply anxious to lend us any more
15 money and I think all of us in publishing had this ex-
16 perience.

17 MR. CAMP: So that, in fact, what
18 you are saying is that the only stable reasonable
19 sort of credit that you could have would be the
20 government?

21 MR. SANDWELL: Yes, I think it comes
22 down to this. I think this is the one area above
23 all where the provincial or the federal government
24 could really make a substantial contribution to the
25 long-term health of the Canadian publishing
26 industry.

27 MR. CAMP: Would it help or make
28 any difference in the industry if the government
29 guaranteed the loan?

30 MR. SANDWELL: Your question was,





1 would it help if the government guaranteed it?
2 Well, it would help it if we could get the money at
3 somewhat lower than the going rate of interest.
4 It would be a mild help but it would be only part
5 of the problem.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: So, to that extent,
7 Mr. Sandwell, you look for some sort of government
8 assistance or subsidy, if you will, against those
9 interest rates which are on the open market?

10 MR. SANDWELL: Yes. I don't feel
11 that this would necessarily involve the Canadian
12 publisher who gets this kind of benefit in a degree
13 of control over what he publishes and at the same
14 time I don't feel that it would lead to the
15 publication of inferior manuscripts or inferior
16 books because he has still got to pay that loan
17 back.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: I take it when you
19 say "Canadian publisher" you mean the Canadian
20 controlled publisher. Would this be the person to
21 whom this loan would be available or would it
22 involve any corporation whether foreign-controlled
23 or otherwise? What do you mean by "Canadian
24 publisher" in this context?

25 MR. SANDWELL: You present a very
26 difficult question.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Of course. Can you
28 help us?

29 MR. SANDWELL: Again I am probably
30 unique in this but my feeling is that when you cut



1 away any segment of the publishing business and
2 provide special areas of support you are running
3 into potential difficulties and if government
4 legislation was passed to enable publishers to
5 produce books and, therefore, to get a loan to make
6 it possible to do this manufacturing I personally
7 would make no distinction between a Canadian-
8 owned house such as my own and the Canadian subsidiary
9 of an international corporation.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: The question then
11 can be put this way: There is a difference between
12 the agency function of the publishing business and
13 the actual publishing, is that correct?

14 MR. SANDWELL: Yes.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Would the kind of
16 subsidy you are talking about, the kind of involvement
17 you are talking about by way of loan, could there
18 be any segregation made between the agency
19 publisher, so-called, and the in-fact publisher?

20 MR. SANDWELL: Yes, because I am
21 suggesting that the loan I have been talking about
22 should be against the manufacturing costs on
23 Canadian books and I am not prepared to suggest
24 that it should go beyond that.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Right. Now,
26 Mr. Sandwell, looking at your brief it appears to me
27 to be somewhat critical, if you will, of the
28 publishing industry in regard to service. In fact,
29 that is one of the main thrusts of your brief is
30 it not?

1 MR. SANDWELL: Yes, it is.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: What is it that appears
3 to permit the kind of lethargy in service on the
4 part of the Canadian publishing industry in the
5 presence of what is apparently high competition from
6 other quarters? What is it that allows this to
7 occur in an industry of this kind which is in a
8 competitive market? What do you think is the cause
9 of it?

10 MR. SANDWELL: I can't explain it,
11 Mr. Chairman, because all of us have lost heavily
12 as a result of this lethargy. All I know is that
13 it exists and one has only to go across the country
14 and talk to librarians and book sellers to be
15 given example after example. of terribly poor
16 service and why it should be -- because God knows
17 we have been warned, we have had sufficient examples
18 of what may happen -- my own belief is that if we
19 had been really determined to establish a well-
20 organized and efficient Canadian jobbing organization
21 I don't care under whose auspices five years ago
22 we would not have seen the tremendous growth of
23 a business going down to American jobbers. This
24 has happened because there has been either a
25 vacuum or an unsatisfactory situation in the supply
26 of books in Canada. The American businessman and
27 the British businessman, if he sees an opportunity
28 he is going to move into it and our weakness and our
29 fault was in allowing this opportunity to exist.
30 Why we did it I can't tell you.





1 THE CHAIRMAN: I see. Is there any
2 recommendation which you could make to this
3 Commission which might assist us in making a
4 recommendation in turn which would help to bring the
5 industry together to address this particular problem
6 on a joint basis?

7 MR. SANDWELL: Mr. Chairman, I
8 think you would only underline and emphasize what
9 has been said before which is, if we are to survive
10 we must learn to work together and co-operate better
11 to produce better marketing systems and not
12 remain -- we have prized as individual firms too
13 highly our right to go our own way and I think we
14 are at a stage now where we have got to subordinate
15 our individuality to a degree and work for the
16 survival of the industry. By that I am not talking
17 about any of those areas which are in contravention
18 of the Combines Act: I am simply talking about
19 working together to produce a better image and to
20 give better service to our major customers, the
21 libraries and the book sellers.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: To what extent do you
23 consider that the, if you will, the foreign-
24 controlled sector of the Canadian publishing industry
25 is in trouble?

26 MR. SANDWELL: I don't think they
27 are in trouble at all.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Which section of
29 the Canadian publishing industry is?

30 MR. SANDWELL: All the rest.

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document outlines the procedures for reconciling accounts. It states that accounts should be reconciled at the end of each month to identify any discrepancies. This process involves comparing the internal records with the bank statements and ensuring that they match. Any differences should be investigated and corrected immediately.

Thirdly, the document addresses the issue of budgeting. It advises that a realistic budget should be developed at the beginning of each year. This budget should serve as a guide for all financial decisions throughout the year. Regular monitoring of the budget is essential to ensure that the organization remains on track.

Finally, the document discusses the importance of transparency and accountability. It states that all financial information should be made available to the relevant stakeholders in a timely and accurate manner. This includes providing regular reports to the board of directors and the general public. Transparency helps to build trust and ensures that the organization is operating in a responsible and ethical manner.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: And why do you think
2 all the rest are as opposed to the foreign-controlled
3 corporations not being in trouble?

4 MR. SANDWELL: Because, Mr. Chairman,
5 we have been slow to react, I think, to the drive
6 and initiative of the international corporations.
7 We have consistently under-estimated their marketing
8 ability, the speed with which they have been able
9 to take over certain areas of our market -- I
10 am talking specifically about the university
11 library market and the school library market where
12 whole provinces, whole segments of the market are
13 rapidly going over to the American-dominated
14 corporations. This is not a vast conspiracy:
15 it is simply that on the whole I think they show
16 more drive and initiative than we have.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: If, therefore, it is
18 the Canadian-controlled segment of the publishing
19 industry which is in trouble by your definition,
20 would you recommend to this Commission that it
21 should be giving its attention principally to that
22 sector, the Canadian-controlled sector of the
23 publishing industry with regard to its problems
24 and recommendations which might be of assistance
25 to it?

26 MR. SANDWELL: Indeed I would,
27 Mr. Chairman, because this is a segment of the
28 industry that is in trouble. The subsidiaries of
29 American firms and those American firms whether
30 they have subsidiaries or not who are already

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document outlines the procedures for reconciling accounts. It states that accounts should be reconciled at the end of each month to identify any discrepancies. This process involves comparing the internal records with the bank statements and ensuring that they match. Any differences should be investigated and corrected immediately.

Thirdly, the document addresses the issue of budgeting. It advises that a budget should be established at the beginning of each fiscal year. This budget should serve as a guide for all financial decisions throughout the year. It should be reviewed regularly to ensure that it remains relevant and effective.

Finally, the document concludes by stressing the importance of transparency and accountability. It states that all financial activities should be open to scrutiny and that there should be a clear line of responsibility for all transactions. This helps to build trust and ensures that the organization's financial health is well-managed.



1 heavily engaged in the Candian market are quite able
2 to look after themselves, but it is the older
3 established Canadian houses which have been slow to
4 react to changing conditions which are in trouble
5 at the present time.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: You mentioned in this
7 regard that there was some discussion about agency
8 operations which, for example, your firm might
9 undertake for particular firms, either in the
10 United States, the U.K. or elsewhere and when they
11 got to a certain point, when you bring them to a
12 certain point of sales, if you will, they then
13 depart and they set up their own organization.
14 Clearly from what you have said both in your brief
15 and to us now, this kind of loss to a Canadian-
16 controlled publishing agency firm can be very
17 substantial, is that not correct?

18 MR. SANDWELL: Yes, it can. If
19 you have only three or four principals and you lose
20 two of them in one year you could be out of business.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you consider there
22 should be some kind of recommendation from this
23 Commission which might inhibit the agency business
24 leaving and going back into the subsidiary of the
25 foreign-controlled corporation? In other words,
26 should the agency business be controlled by
27 Canadian-controlled corporations?

28 MR. SANDWELL: I would be absolutely
29 against it, Mr. Chairman. I just don't believe
30 that you can stop economic developments which are



1 dictated by technology and modern trends. This
2 would be troublesome when the market is ready for a
3 British or an American company. When they have
4 developed sufficient sales to make a Canadian
5 subsidiary viable then I think they should be ~~frce~~
6 to ~~come~~ up and set up their own organization within
7 the Canadian structure and I think that any legis-
8 lation which would prevent that would be wrong
9 and ultimately harmful to Canadian interests.

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30





1 It may hurt individual companies,
2 it may put some out of business, but business
3 is a hazard and it has been perfectly obvious
4 to all of us who are in the agency business that
5 this trend is accelerating and it is up to us
6 to find alternatives or to move into Canadian
7 publishing gradually, or to remain within those
8 areas which perhaps do not particularly conflict
9 with the main business thrusts of the large
10 American corporation. We have to work out our
11 own survival or move into another business. I
12 don't want any legislation which would attempt
13 to give me a preferred place, or a sequestered
14 market. I don't believe in it. I am an
15 independent capitalist in that respect and if
16 I am ultimately put out of business because
17 I no longer have a function, all right, that
18 is all right, I will go out of business.

19 MR. JEANNERET: I have one question,
20 if I may. You made a very interesting remark
21 a few moments ago when you referred to the
22 fact that perhaps so many years ago it would
23 have been desirable to set up an effective --
24 those weren't your words -- Canadian jobbing
25 organization. You would be an excellent person
26 to place on record the views of a Canadian
27 publisher of both Canadian books and agency
28 books to the Book Publishers' Coop experiment
29 which lasted 16 or 18 years. Would you explain
30 what it was and what, in your opinion, went



1 wrong with it? You won't be able to give all
2 the answers, but I think we could have on
3 record your views, which would be very helpful.

4 MR. SANDWELL: Well, Mr. Chairman,
5 this is the saddest, the most tragic failure,
6 I think, that Canadian publishing has been
7 faced with, because the concept was right.
8 The coop was founded in order that Canadian
9 publishing houses would have under their
10 own control and under Canadian auspices some
11 kind of wholesale distributing organization which
12 might compete with the very large and successful
13 American jobbers. For some years it performed
14 this function very satisfactorily, but in the
15 period of tremendous growth in the early sixties
16 it was not successful in adapting itself to
17 changing market conditions fast enough to withstand
18 the drive and the initiative of these American
19 jobbers. You may ask why. I think the basic
20 reason is that the management of the coop
21 was hampered in its abilities to make changes
22 in accordance with technology and the rapid
23 alterations in the market because it was
24 originally set up that each member had quite
25 a say in how the organization should be managed
26 and the directors who were elected to run the
27 day-to-day operation each had an equal say
28 and which was, in most cases, the head of his
29 own publishing company and because they were
30 competing actively in other areas it never



1 became an executive group with the cohesion and
2 the ability to settle their individual differences
3 to make basic decisions quickly in accordance
4 with changing conditions. In other words, the
5 management organization, if you like, which was
6 created originally, did not work well in times
7 of crisis. I don't think there is any point
8 in blaming individual members of the management
9 group. It was simply they were set in a mould
10 which did not adapt itself to make far-reaching
11 decisions in time to react to the competition.
12 We were always defensive. We were always
13 making changes too late, and as a final, last-ditch
14 attempt to stave off competition that had already
15 swept in, whereas we should have been anticipating
16 these changes and taking steps to stop it before
17 it actually engulfed us.

18 MR. JEANNERET: I suppose one
19 of the basic problems was that it coordinated
20 orders and gave service, but did not stock
21 in-warehouse orders, is that so?

22 MR. SANDWELL: This would be
23 a tragic mistake because, once you have got to
24 a certain size it becomes increasingly difficult
25 to offer good service when you were constantly sending
26 out to 35 or 40 publishers for small
27 individual orders of ones and twos. This should
28 have been changed, but again we reacted too
29 slowly. This is a very great tragedy and this
30 is unquestionably one of the reasons why this

[The text in this block is extremely faint and illegible. It appears to be a list or index of items, possibly names of people or places, arranged in columns. The text is too blurry to transcribe accurately.]



1 segment of the industry is in trouble today.
2 They will feel the loss of the coop for a
3 long time to come. It is created, it is recreated
4 and is working again, and I think the new
5 management, the new ownership probably will make
6 changes and bring it into the forefront, but the
7 loss of impetus and the loss of that organization
8 at a time when so much business was being
9 lost month-by-month to American jobbers was
10 very serious and very tragic.

11 MR. CAMP: You describe the agency
12 operations as publication of original Canadian
13 books and the importing of foreign books. Do
14 you export those?

15 MR. SANDWELL: Yes, with
16 limited success. It is not easy to make an
17 impact in the American or British market with
18 a Canadian book. I don't think we are very good
19 at it yet and it is encouraging to see that
20 steps have been taken to improve the export of
21 Canadian books, but I don't think one could say
22 for Burns and MacEachern, or any other Canadian
23 publisher, the export market has become vital
24 or a large part of total sales.

25 MR. CAMP: Do you produce books
26 such as in the textbook field on a subject
27 that is not exclusively Canadian? Would you
28 be wise to publish those in terms of benefit
29 of export to the Canadian publisher?

30 MR. SANDWELL: To a degree it



1 depends on the type of book that you are writing.

2 If it is a book on Canadian economic geography,

3 you are not going to have a very large export

4 market anyway, but if it is a book on general

5 psychology, yes, there is a definite advantage

6 in publishing with a large firm which has

7 branches all over the English-speaking world.

8 MR. CAMP: Just one more question.

9 You say again and again we are told of publishers'

10 failures and you say unconscionably high markups prevail,

11 You say you are told of that, but do you agree

12 with it? This is in the textbook field.

13 MR. SANDWELL: It takes only

14 one or two publishers who cannot see the

15 handwriting on the wall and continue to markup

16 American books, 20, 25, 30 per cent markup on

17 British books 35 or 40 per cent, it only takes

18 a few isolated examples to get the publicity

19 and to give the general impression among our

20 customers, librarians particularly, that most

21 of us are profiteering in the marking up unduly.

22 There are still isolated examples of markups

23 which cannot be justified on any economics.

24 MR. CAMP: There is no way that

25 the industry can police that?

26 MR. SANDWELL: So far, no,

27 because, as I said before, we put a very high

28 value on our ability to ruin ourselves as we

29 want. We go our own way.

30 MR. CAMP: Thank you.





1 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Camp asked you
2 about the texts. What about the trade book
3 that was authored in Canada? What if the book
4 was one which appeared to be highly acceptable
5 and the author was one who had gained some
6 notoriety? There are a few around. Where
7 would this person go to have this book published?

8 MR. SANDWELL: I don't believe
9 that in the case of the trade book it really
10 matters to an author very much whether he has
11 published by a native Canadian publishing house,
12 or an international organization, because if the
13 man has international stature and an international
14 reputation, it will not be difficult to find
15 publishers in Great Britain and the United
16 States to take the book and market it.
17 McClelland and Stewart has given many, many
18 examples of how they are able to do this.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: How about
20 manufacturing the book?

21 MR. SANDWELL: This is done
22 sometimes too.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Is this not one
24 of the major factors that, if the book is taken
25 in the U.K. or the U.S., that book is then
26 manufactured there and, therefore, it gets
27 the major distribution, rather than from
28 Canada? Is that the way it goes?

29 MR. SANDWELL: It depends on
30 how popular the book is and what quantities we



1 are talking about. If we are talking two or
2 three thousand, it is hardly worth doing the
3 printing, but if we are talking ten or twenty
4 thousand, yes, that is so. This is a logical
5 development and it would happen under any
6 publishing circumstances.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: We appreciate
8 very much your coming and talking with us.
9 The brief was an excellent one and I classify
10 it in my own terms as being most instructive
11 and educational and your responses to our
12 questions were first-class. As I say, we
13 appreciate very much your effort and time
14 and the wisdom that your experience brings to
15 this Commission. Thank you very much, Mr.
16 Sandwell.

17 MR. SANDWELL: Thank you, Mr.
18 Commissioner.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: The next brief
20 scheduled is Mr. Robert Miller of the Book
21 Steward and S.C.M. Book Room. Is Mr. Miller here?

22 Mrs. Vine, I understand?

23 MRS. VINE: Yes.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder if you
25 could approach the presentation in the
26 usual manner and summarize. We have
27 gone over your material and found it exceedingly
28 interesting. Will you proceed?

29 MRS. VINE: May I read the
30 resume?

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that proper record-keeping is essential for the transparency and accountability of the organization. The document outlines the various methods used to collect and analyze data, ensuring that the information is reliable and valid. It also mentions the need for regular audits to verify the accuracy of the records.

The second part of the document focuses on the financial aspects of the organization. It provides a detailed breakdown of the income and expenses, showing how the funds are allocated across different departments and projects. The document highlights the challenges faced in managing the budget and the strategies implemented to overcome them. It also discusses the impact of external factors on the financial performance.

The third part of the document addresses the operational aspects of the organization. It describes the various processes and procedures that are in place to ensure the smooth running of the organization. It mentions the role of different departments and the coordination required between them. The document also discusses the challenges faced in implementing new initiatives and the steps taken to address them.

The fourth part of the document discusses the future prospects of the organization. It outlines the long-term goals and the strategies to achieve them. It mentions the need for continuous improvement and innovation to stay competitive in the market. The document also discusses the role of the organization in the community and the impact it aims to have.

The document concludes with a summary of the key findings and a call to action. It emphasizes the importance of continued effort and collaboration to achieve the organization's mission. It also mentions the need for regular communication and reporting to keep the stakeholders informed.



1 "The S.C.M. Book Room is a
2 specialized book store which sells
3 books to customers from academic and
4 religious communities and general
5 readers. It stocks and orders
6 titles in philosophy, theology,
7 art, music, literature, history,
8 the social sciences, politics,
9 economics, race, films, and drugs."

10 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder if you
11 would go a little more slowly and come up to
12 that microphone just a little bit so the reporter
13 can take it down. We would appreciate that.

14 MRS. VINE: "We try to maintain
15 a current basic stock of these
16 books and to have on our shelves
17 useful reference works for high
18 school and university students.
19 We also order books that we do not
20 usually stock for individual
21 customers.

22 "We have difficulty with a
23 number of Canadian publishers who
24 act as agents for British and
25 American books in getting prompt and
26 accurate reports, good service,
27 and fast deliveries. The brief
28 indicates the difficulties that
29 arise in these areas and the
30 added inconvenience of working with



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

the Canadian book publishers
who as a group have no set standard
of policy or practice.

"The brief includes
recommendations for improved service
and standardized procedures. It
also urges Canadian publishers to
publish more books with Canadian
content by Canadian authors."

THE CHAIRMAN: These recommendations
are found on page 17.





MRS. VINE: We understand that:

1. Canadian publishers co-operate together to set higher standards of performance and service and that they themselves enforce and regulate these standards.

2. That they adopt uniform policies, procedures, and discounts. There should be a standard returns policy and standard invoices.

3. That they take into consideration the requirement of the school and university year; that they try to anticipate and have available in the fall the books which are required on courses, and that they reprint titles and take inventory during the slack seasons so that books are not out of circulation for a long period of time.

4. That they be more helpful to the small book store which relies on single copy ordering by giving that order the same attention as the large bulk order and by allowing the same discount on the small order as the large one.

5. That they reconsider the amount of discount they give when selling directly to schools and libraries.

6. That they curtail direct selling of single copies to individuals.

7. That whenever possible forewarning should be given of large increases in prices.

8. That the book industry continue to urge the government to sign the Florence Agreement.

9. That publishers meet the need of a

THE HISTORY OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

FROM ITS ORIGIN TO THE PRESENT

BY JOHN HENRY LADD

ESQ.

OF THE SOCIETY

AND OF THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOLUME I

LONDON

PRINTED BY J. JOHNSON, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD

1780

BY THE SOCIETY

AND OF THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOLUME I

LONDON

PRINTED BY J. JOHNSON, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD

1780

BY THE SOCIETY

AND OF THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOLUME I

LONDON

PRINTED BY J. JOHNSON, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD

1780

BY THE SOCIETY

AND OF THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOLUME I



1 growing market for works by Canadian authors in
2 the areas of Canadian politics, economics, social
3 sciences, history and literature. Canadian
4 publishers should not attempt to duplicate already
5 existing titles but should try to produce as
6 economically as possible limited quantities of
7 Canadian works in these subjects.

8 MR. JEANNERET: Would you mind
9 telling me for my information just exactly what
10 your organization status is? Who receives
11 profits, if any? Who underwrites possible losses?

12 MR. MILLER: The book room is set
13 up as a department of the Student Christian
14 Movement and is covered by a committee. Any
15 profits that are made have gone back into the
16 business. The business has been entirely self-
17 supporting from the beginning. We have made some
18 loans to capitalize ourselves and pay the interest
19 on these loans out of our profits and any profits
20 that are made go back into increasing our stocks
21 and salaries and trying to better our service

22 MR. JEANNERET: Does the S.C.M.
23 underwrite your program or operation?

24 MR. MILLER: Literally, yes.

25 MR. JEANNERET: And are you a tax-
26 paying organization?

27 MR. MILLER: Yes, sir.

28 MR. JEANNERET: To what extent do
29 you compete with other book stores?

30 MR. MILLER: We compete with all book





1 stores in the city.

2 MR. JEANNERET: Why do you say as
3 you do on page 4 that you sell 40 per cent discount
4 trade books at 10 per cent off the net price --
5 I presume you mean the listprice and then you say,
6 "except for mass-market paperbacks, which sell at
7 full price". Why that latter policy on mass-
8 market paperbacks?

9 MR. MILLER: It is only because they
10 are cheaper in price and we do not extend our
11 discount on them.

12 MR. JEANNERET: Do you not extend
13 your discount on cheap books or is it the mass-
14 market (paperbacks as such)?

15 MR. MILLER: The mass-market paper-
16 backs as such. It is just that that is an easy
17 category for us to deal with.

18 MR. JEANNERET: There is no policy
19 on the part of the distributors that would embarrass
20 you in any way if you did extend discounts on them?

21 MR. MILLER: No.

22 MR. JEANNERET: Because you are
23 interested in mass-market paperbacks and distribution
24 of mass-market paperbacks. You complain, possibly
25 with great justification, about service by the
26 agents for Canadian and British books. Precisely
27 why do you deal with these agents? That is, do
28 they offer any counter-balancing services or
29 advantage at all? Why do you go to them?

30 MRS. VINE: I don't think we have a

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document outlines the procedures for reconciling the accounts. It states that a regular reconciliation process should be followed to identify and correct any discrepancies between the recorded transactions and the actual bank statements. This process is crucial for maintaining the accuracy of the financial statements.

Thirdly, the document addresses the issue of budgeting and financial planning. It suggests that a detailed budget should be prepared at the beginning of each fiscal year, which will serve as a guide for managing the organization's finances throughout the year. This helps in anticipating potential financial challenges and planning accordingly.

Finally, the document concludes by stressing the need for transparency and accountability in financial management. It encourages the organization to maintain open communication with stakeholders regarding its financial performance and to ensure that all financial activities are conducted in a lawful and ethical manner.



1 choice. If an American publisher has a Canadian
2 agent they will not sell directly to us. They would
3 not handle our order. If you take, for example,
4 exports from the United States we can only get
5 from Thomas-Nelson in Canada. We used to order them
6 direct from the American publisher but we cannot
7 now.

8 MR. JEANNERET: You cannot get these
9 books from jobbers at all?

10 MRS. VINE: Yes, we could.

11 MR. JEANNERET: Why don't you get
12 them from jobbers?

13 MR. MILLER: Well, first of all,
14 we are a Canadian book store and we are interested
15 in operating here in Canada. Our relationships
16 are with Canadian publishers and Canadian agents.

17 MR. JEANNERET: Does it have
18 anything to do with the return privilege?

19 MR. MILLER: Well, it would if we
20 came to consider it but we have not thought of that,
21 that alternative to deal with jobbers.

22 MR. JEANNERET: You say that there
23 is one American publishing company that accepts
24 orders directly from you. Which American publisher
25 is this?

26 MRS. VINE: That is Norton and their
27 agents McClelland here in Canada.

28 MR. MILLER: Actually there are other
29 publishers who have agents and also who deal
30 directly.





1 MR. JEANNERET: On page 6 you make
2 another interesting statement regarding mass-
3 market paperbacks. Could you explain the economics
4 behind your statement that "customers usually have
5 to pay more for the books distributed through
6 Canadian agents, with the exception of mass-market
7 paperbacks, than they would pay if we imported
8 them direct"?

9 MR. MILLER: Mass-market paperbacks
10 are sold at the American price in Canada. The
11 price is printed on the book in the United States
12 which is also valid here. There is no mark-up on
13 them.

14 MR. JEANNERET: What reason would
15 you give for the practice of British and American
16 publishers tending to use agents here in Canada?
17 How do you explain the agency system?

18 MR. MILLER: Well, on the surface
19 it should be the ideal way of operating. There
20 is a company here which would have the books, which
21 would have the information about the books they
22 didn't have and wouldn't be able to supply the
23 customers in that way. It also would relieve the
24 original publisher of having to deal with a flood
25 of small orders. Any orders that we would send to a
26 particular publisher would be very small and he
27 doesn't want to have to be bothered with them.
28 He would have one central distributor here in Canada
29 to handle agent sales.

30 MR. JEANNERET: I am asking some of

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document outlines the procedures for reconciling accounts. It states that accounts should be reconciled at the end of each month to identify any discrepancies. This process involves comparing the internal records with the bank statements and ensuring that they match. Any differences should be investigated and resolved promptly.

Thirdly, the document addresses the issue of budgeting. It advises that a realistic budget should be developed at the beginning of each fiscal year. This budget should serve as a guide for all financial decisions and help in controlling expenses. Regular monitoring of the budget is essential to stay on track.

Finally, the document stresses the importance of transparency and accountability. All financial activities should be clearly documented and accessible to the relevant stakeholders. This helps in building trust and ensures that the organization's financial health is well-managed.



1 these questions merely to get them on the record.
2 Do you suppose that a standards return possibly
3 which you advocate in your recommendation agreed
4 to by all the Canadian publishers and publisher
5 agents might be contrary to the Combines
6 Investigation Act? You may not be able to answer
7 that question but it would be a consideration
8 I do believe?

9 THE CHAIRMAN: I think that is a
10 matter of law which we can all take under advisement.

11 MR. MILLER: As it is at the moment
12 we have two large boards that are about this high
13 (indicating) on which there are maybe 100 or 150
14 different publishers that we deal with, every one
15 of whom have different terms. Some you have
16 to return after a certain time and others you
17 cannot return after a certain time. We quite often
18 get mixed up in dealing with this but it is a
19 great deal of work keeping track of a thing like
20 that.

21 MR. JEANNERET: I am painfully aware
22 of this issue. In connection with your importing
23 of books directly from abroad, what returns policy
24 do you follow or what returns privileges do you
25 normally have with respect to such books?

26 MRS. VINE: I don't think there is
27 any return on them.

28 MR. MILLER: Sorry, most of the
29 companies that we deal with abroad have very liberal
30 returns policies.





1 MR. JEANNERET: But surely you find
2 it a blessed nuisance to undertake returns of
3 foreign publishers?

4 MR. MILLER: Yes, we do, and we do
5 that much less readily than we would return books
6 to a publisher here in Toronto.

7 MR. JEANNERET: So, this is a very
8 powerful argument in favour of an ideal agency
9 system?

10 MR. MILLER: That is right.

11 MR. JEANNERET: Have you any notion
12 at all as to what percentage of your annual purchases
13 you do return? Would you hazard a guess -- is it
14 6 per cent, 8 per cent, 12 per cent?

15 MR. MILLER: No, it would be 5 per
16 cent or less I am sure.

17 MR. JEANNERET: On page 9 I didn't
18 understand very well your sentence, "It is up to
19 Canadian publishers to see that at least one
20 edition of a book has rights and they should be
21 able to advertise, when a new book is announced,
22 which edition they will be stocking." It seems
23 to me that this has not too much to do with it
24 being up to Canadian publishers: it is up to
25 the agents, or am I missing the point there?
26 I am not too clear what it means when you say,
27 "It is up to Canadian publishers to see that at
28 least one edition of a book has rights". If they
29 don't have rights, they don't have rights. You
30 are raising the whole question of accessibility to a



1 particular book?

2 MR. MILLER: If I can refer to this
3 one book, this book which is mentioned here which
4 has been published in the United States and Great
5 Britain, neither of the Canadian publishers -- we
6 checked on this this morning -- the Canadian agents
7 for the two publishers, neither of them have rights
8 to sell the book in Canada.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Is this an oversight?
10 Would it have occurred elsewhere than in Canada?

11 MR. MILLER: I don't know. Our problem
12 is that we have been trying to get the book and we
13 have tried to get it from both agencies and they both
14 say they have no Canadian rights. We have asked
15 both of them to check on it. This was two or three
16 months ago -- "Please find out why not". Surely
17 W.H. Auden can be sold in Canada. Neither of them
18 have any knowledge about why they can't sell the
19 book.

20 MR. JEANNERET: You can't lay that
21 on the shoulders of the original publishers. I
22 would expect the Canadian agents to force this to a
23 conclusion. I was just wondering why you were
24 placing the responsibility for the rights on the
25 Canadian publisher.

26 MR. MILLER: That may not be the
27 place to put it but from our point of view that is
28 the place. They are the ones who are dealing with
29 the book.

30 MR. JEANNERET: You talk about non-

1 standard catalogues as a special problem -- and I
2 know it is -- but do you consider this a problem that
3 is peculiar to the book industry and do you consider
4 it a problem that is peculiar to the Canadian book
5 industry in any way? This is more an observation
6 on one of the vexations of being a book seller,
7 is it not?

8 MR. MILLER: Right.

9 MR. JEANNERET: I don't think it is --

10 MR. MILLER: It is not our concern
11 about how people sell motor cars but it is our
12 concern about how they sell books.

13 In our whole brief we are not trying
14 to deny the Canadian agency system, we want to see it
15 function better than it is functioning now.

16 MR. JEANNERET: Do you favour a
17 net book agreement for Canada if it were legally
18 permissible?

19 MR. MILLER: Yes.

20 MR. JEANNERET: And in one way would
21 it require a change in your own pricing policy?
22 I think that would be that you would not be able
23 to give the discount you are giving?

24 MR. MILLER: Yes.

25 MR. JEANNERET: On page 16 you say,
26 "customs can impose its own decision on what is
27 classified as educational." Do you really mean that?
28 Don't you mean certificates under 173051? I don't
29 quite understand that customs can make its own
30 decisions consistently -- a purely subjective





1 decision on the part of customs. It is a matter of
2 whether or not the book is recommended to a
3 university, college or school et cetera, et cetera.
4 It is an objective categorization except on very
5 fine points as to whether or not it is a dictionary
6 or something like that.

7 MRS. VINE: This would seem to be the
8 case but at the time this brief was being written
9 up we actually did have a report from customs saying
10 that they opened up one parcel to look at it and
11 didn't see how it belonged to a university course,
12 they said they wanted us to get a letter from the
13 professor that the books were to be used on a certain
14 course. That is customs imposing their own
15 decision.

16 MR. MILLER: And we don't just buy or
17 bring in books to sell, because they are on some
18 professor's course. We may become aware of some
19 things that we think we should have and that would
20 be related and of interest that the professor has
21 not even heard of and we go out and get these
22 books.





1 MR. JEANNERET: I am interested
2 in your final sentence:

3 "Canadian publishers should
4 not attempt to duplicate
5 already existing titles but
6 should try to produce as economically
7 as possible limited quantities of
8 Canadian works in these subjects.",
9 and you have mentioned what the subjects are.

10 Would you like to expand on that at all?

11 I am not certain what the recommendation here is.

12 Should there be one work on Canadian government
13 and one work on ---

14 MRS. VINE: No. I wrote that
15 part and I meant to say we don't need another
16 edition of Tom Jones or Clarissa by Richardson.
17 We don't need a separate Canadian edition of
18 a classical work, for example. If there are
19 already five or ten paperback editions, that
20 covers the market. There is no point in a
21 Canadian publishing house publishing another one,
22 except for example ---

23 THE CHAIRMAN: You mean manufacturing
24 and distributing?

25 MRS. VINE: Yes.

26 MR. JEANNERET: Would they tend
27 to?

28 MRS. VINE: Yes, there are some
29 school editions that are done here.

30 MR. JEANNERET: You are saying





1 you could have told them it was a useless
2 investment?

3 MRS. VINE: That is right. There
4 are exceptions and that is in the present editions
5 of Shakespeare's plays which are based on
6 Stratford productions here. That is particularly
7 unique and worthwhile publishing. Otherwise,
8 we don't need another edition of Shakespeare's
9 plays.

10 MR. JEANNERET: In the marketplace,
11 to get this thing into perspective and get
12 top priorities first, the problem is the top
13 priorities of all these.

14 MRS. VINE: That is also the case,
15 but if Canadian publishers are hard put to
16 find the money to get themselves going or make
17 a profit or expand, there is almost no point in
18 setting up a publishing of titles for which there
19 is no market, and if they could prevent themselves
20 from doing that and we find there is a market
21 for Canadian works in areas I have mentioned here.
22 People ask for them, even if they don't have
23 the title or 'author'. They will say "What do you
24 have on?".

25 MR. JEANNERET: It has been
26 suggested that publishers often succeed in
27 publishing the wrong books first. That is
28 their resources and that is an interesting
29 observation. Thank you.

30 MR. CAMP: You are operating a

1 discount book store?

2 MR. MILLER: Yes.

3 MR. CAMP: You complain about
4 the difficulty in getting delivery. What seems
5 to be unreasonable delays, say, from Don Mills?
6 Is there any suggestion in your minds, from
7 the publisher's point of view, he may be giving you
8 lower priority because of, let us say, book
9 sellers who are selling books at the full price?

10 MR. MILLER: No, sir.

11 MR. CAMP: Is this characteristic?

12 MR. MILLER: Characteristic.

13 MRS. VINE: Britnell's Book Store
14 has the same difficulties.

15 MR. CAMP: In other words, it is
16 purely putting you at the mercy of the publishing
17 house?

18 MRS. VINE: Yes.

19 MR. CAMP: That is really all I
20 am interested in.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: First of all, to
22 give you my reaction to your brief, it is a list
23 of dismal complaints and a dismal list of complaints
24 about service of the Canadian publishers. Is
25 there any difference between the service which
26 Canadian publishers give to you in the sense that
27 they are local or Canadian co-publishers or the
28 subsidiary Canadian publishers? Is the system of
29 distribution just as bad?

30 MRS. VINE: I have tried to come



1 to some conclusions about this, whether any one
2 gives any particular better service than another,
3 but I can't see that it does, except for -- I
4 mentioned in the brief both MacMillan and
5 Random House. They are both subsidiaries of
6 foreign-controlled publishers and they do a
7 very good job of getting books out. We have
8 probably had the most difficulty with the
9 Canadian-owned publishers acting as agents.

10 MR. JEANNERET: On agency books,
11 but on Canadian books ---

12 MRS. VINE: Their Canadian books
13 can come almost as slowly. If the service is
14 going to take three weeks, it is going to take
15 three weeks whether it is American, Canadian
16 or British books.

17 MR. JEANNERET: Surely the
18 Canadian book is not out of stock.

19 MRS. VINE: That is true. The
20 Canadian book would be in stock and the American
21 book might not be.

22 MR. MILLER: What we are primarily
23 saying is it is not a question of the book
24 being out of stock, but it is a question of
25 getting the book from the warehouse to us.
26 Somewhere in the organization the mechanics or
27 the guts of the organization falls down. They
28 may do a good job of promoting the book, they
29 publish the book, they promote it, but then
30 somewhere in the mechanics of taking seriously





1 the inner workings of getting this thing out,
2 that is where the Canadian industry seems to
3 fall down.

4 MR. CAMP: What is your
5 expectation about the time this should take?

6 MR. MILLER: Probably by experience
7 I would say we should be able to have a book
8 that is in stock in the City within the week.

9 MR. CAMP: Is this by correspondence?
10 It is not a matter of being done by telephone?

11 MR. MILLER: It is not a matter
12 of being done by telephone and, in the case of
13 agent publishers, as we mentioned, there are
14 about 25 or 26 publishers' representatives who
15 visit us every week and take the orders. They
16 come in to get the order. Then we say "Where is
17 the order you took two weeks ago?". Of course,
18 the best service that we get is from the small
19 Canadian publishers where the relationship seems
20 to be more a personal one. It is partly that
21 they are a small organization, but it is partly
22 that everyone involved in that small organization
23 is in some sense dedicated to what they are doing.

24 MR. JEANNERET: They are not
25 automated yet.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: You are at the
27 butt end of all these complaints. You are the
28 fellow who is getting the poor service. Let us
29 assume other book stores are getting similar
30 service and let us assume the argument you put



1 forward is one which is consistent with the
2 action of the publishers. By the way, of the
3 150 publishers on the board, how many are agents
4 only? Can you guess? That is as opposed to
5 people who actually obtain authors and have the
6 book manufactured and distributed. How many
7 of those are agents, as such, as contrasted to
8 publishers?

9 MR. MILLER: Half of them?

10 MRS. VINE: No.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: Let us say it is
12 a half. If you were going to say something to
13 these agents and the publishers -- I would like
14 to draw a distinction -- either an agent is an
15 agent or he is a publisher. Let us call the
16 publisher the one who manufactures and gets
17 books printed. If you were going to say to these
18 people "Here is a solution that will help you
19 merchandise, deliver and help us", how would you
20 approach him, what would you recommend that
21 they do? That is other than what you normally
22 tell them? Have you thought about it?

23 MR. MILLER: No, not really.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Not really. It was
25 rather a large question.

26 MR. MILLER: I would have to know
27 more than I do about the internal structure of
28 the publisher and his marketing service.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, you
30 recommended in number 1:

The first part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is argued that a knowledge of the history of the language is essential for a full understanding of the language itself. The second part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is argued that a knowledge of the history of the language is essential for a full understanding of the language itself. The third part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is argued that a knowledge of the history of the language is essential for a full understanding of the language itself. The fourth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is argued that a knowledge of the history of the language is essential for a full understanding of the language itself. The fifth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is argued that a knowledge of the history of the language is essential for a full understanding of the language itself. The sixth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is argued that a knowledge of the history of the language is essential for a full understanding of the language itself. The seventh part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is argued that a knowledge of the history of the language is essential for a full understanding of the language itself. The eighth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is argued that a knowledge of the history of the language is essential for a full understanding of the language itself. The ninth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is argued that a knowledge of the history of the language is essential for a full understanding of the language itself. The tenth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is argued that a knowledge of the history of the language is essential for a full understanding of the language itself.



1 "That Canadian publishers
2 co-operate together to set higher
3 standards of performance and service
4 and that they themselves enforce
5 and regulate these standards."

6 Do you really believe that? I might say to you
7 the questions I put to you don't necessarily
8 indicate these are feelings that I or any of us
9 have. Do you really think from experience that
10 they can come together and resolve, or can enforce
11 this? Do you think they are capable of this?

12 MRS. VINE: I think they would
13 have to consider doing it. I don't see why
14 one publisher would complain to another if
15 a particular one didn't sell direct to a
16 customer and another one did, why those publishers
17 wouldn't get together and say "Why do you sell
18 and we don't? Why do you have something and
19 I don't?". The book industry is in a state
20 of crisis and they should cooperate. If there
21 was no publishing problem, then I would say
22 fine, they could all do what they like if it
23 was working very well, but when it is not working
24 out well, that should be the time they should
25 find out what each other are doing and set
26 some kind of standards for themselves.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you agree with
28 Mr. Sandwell, who was here earlier, that he
29 thinks the Canadian control is in a state of
30 crisis and not the foreign publishers? Would



1 you agree with that?

2 MRS. VINE: Yes.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: So your remarks
4 would pertain to the whole Canadian publishing
5 industry?

6 MRS. VINE: Yes.

7 MR. MILLER: The service is
8 not that much better. In some cases it is and
9 in some it isn't.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: To what extent
11 do you think there is difficulty in the Canadian-
12 controlled publishing in that it relates to this
13 failure to give service?

14 MRS. VINE: I think that one of
15 the reasons is probably that the people who are
16 doing the work are thinking of books on the
17 shelves and putting together packages and I
18 don't know for sure that this need be a poorly-
19 paid, poorly-qualified segment of Canada's workers.
20 They don't have a good standard of work that is
21 not sought after, they are not paid to do the
22 job well, and they may not be good workers.
23 No matter how forward-looking the head of a
24 publishing company might be, if the staff is
25 under paid -- and they don't care -- this is
26 another aspect -- they don't care whether the
27 books get there today or not as they should,
28 they don't really care, then you are going to
29 have this type of crisis.

30 MR. MILLER: If we can phone --





1 to answer your question -- if we can phone
2 one publisher in the City and order books and
3 have the books delivered the next day, there would
4 seem to me no reason why other publishers
5 couldn't be functioning in the same way.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: To what extent
7 does this relate to the fact that you can only
8 get one book from one publisher or you can't get
9 the same book from two or three others?

10 MR. MILLER: I think this is true
11 that the book industry is in a sense unique
12 in that each publisher has a monopoly.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: But in your view
14 this would not in any way relate to -- let us use
15 the word "efficiency" in the service rendered
16 by the industry at large?

17 MR. MILLER: Sure it does.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Sure it does.

19 MR. JEANNERET: Just one other
20 question. I don't suggest there is a final
21 answer to all the problems, but what would your
22 reaction be to a centralized warehouse fulfillment
23 and invoicing service from which you get all
24 your books, assuming that it could be done in
25 some fashion? It would depend on how well it
26 worked, I am sure, but at least you would have
27 gone ahead with this operation.

28 MR. MILLER: Yes, except that
29 would raise the spectre of one more intermediary
30 to make and hold up ---





1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

MR. JEANNERET: Not necessarily.

I am talking of a total fulfillment service.





1 Well, I won't ask you to answer it.

2 MR. CAMP: To satisfy my own
3 mind, recommendation number 6 about direct
4 selling of single copies to individuals, and you
5 talk about this on page 16. What you are saying
6 is that teachers, academics and professors and
7 so on, come into your store window shopping and
8 they go and buy direct from the publisher. Does
9 that represent any substantial loss of sales
10 at the retail level? It seems to me that you
11 have to allow the publisher his essential public
12 relations.

13 MRS. VINE: I couldn't give you
14 any figures on this at all, but we have many
15 customers who come in and who will come in
16 frequently and who hardly ever buy their books
17 from us. They ask for the information and they
18 say "That is fine, I will go out there and get
19 it, thank you very much". It may be an
20 individual who wants two books, \$5, but the
21 number of people here, such as students and
22 professors, it is a daily occurrence. Also
23 teachers will order in bulk from suppliers for
24 their class. They will see what a good novel
25 by Morley Callaghan comes to and they will go to
26 McClelland and Stewart, or wherever they buy it,
27 and get their copies.

28 MR. CAMP: What do they buy it
29 at -- the wholesale price?

30 MRS. VINE: I don't know.



1 MR. MILLER: As we point out,
2 I think a certain amount of bargaining goes on.
3 They get various rates of discount.

4 MR. CAMP: Yes, I remember that.
5 I didn't know whether that referred to this
6 particular practice.

7 MR. MILLER: Yes.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you consider --
9 and this will be my last question -- what is your
10 view of the industry at large, bearing in mind
11 that I would call it another communications
12 industry, subject to a certain centralization,
13 I am talking about the radio-television industry.
14 Do you think that that kind of approach to the
15 publishing industry would be of any benefit
16 or value to it?

17 MR. MILLER: I am not quite sure
18 I know what you mean, sir.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: The radio-television
20 industry has a regulatory body called the Canadian
21 Radio and Television Commission. It is in the
22 principal area of communications in Canada.
23 That body assists the industry, the radio-
24 television industry, in coordination, in working
25 out common problems and such, and it is an
26 agency to which reference can be made for
27 assistance from time to time. I wonder if you
28 felt that an agency of this kind might be of any
29 benefit to the problems which appear to beset
30 the publishing industry in Canada. Again, I might



1 say to you, and I repeat, the question does not
2 relate to any kind of predisposition. It is
3 simply a question and it is your opinion which
4 is sought.

5 MR. MILLER: I must say I really
6 don't know. The publishers already have a
7 joint organization and I am sure that all these
8 problems are discussed and, somehow, they don't
9 seem to get worked out in a satisfactory way.
10 Most of the publishers themselves, as Mr.
11 Sandwell pointed out, are aware of the problem.
12 I am not quite sure how another body overseeing
13 all this would be of great assistance.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Again
15 we appreciate very much your preparation of the
16 brief and the response to the questions that
17 you have given, which is appreciated very much.
18 We didn't say this to Mr. Sandwell, but we will
19 reserve, of course, the opportunity of perhaps
20 talking to him again, and you again, at a later
21 time in the future. We thank you very much
22 indeed.

23 We will take a break until a
24 quarter to twelve.

25
26 ---Short recess

27
28 THE CHAIRMAN: We will now take
29 the brief presented by the Toronto Graphic
30 Arts Labour Council. Mr. Osborne, President, is in



1 the central position, while Mr. Wilde, one of
2 the Board members, is on his right and Mr.
3 Buhler on his left.

4 MR. OSBORNE: Thank you very
5 much. If I may make a few opening remarks
6 in presenting our brief, Mr. Chairman, I suppose
7 you could say our prime reason for being here
8 is basically the lack of employment for members
9 of our respective organizations brought
10 about by the serious deterioration of the
11 textbook industry and the trade book industry
12 in the City of Toronto. Personally, I have
13 been connected with the publishing industry for
14 better than 35 years and formerly worked in the
15 publishing end of the business as a pressman,
16 and I can see that the volume of work has
17 constantly been reduced to the point where nearly
18 all of the organizations that comprise our
19 council and are connected with the book industry
20 have been seriously affected by unemployment in
21 the past few months. We realize, of course,
22 that this is partially brought about by the
23 economic conditions of our country, but we are
24 gravely concerned about what is going to happen
25 to the textbook industry, particularly in the
26 City of Toronto, which is the printing centre
27 of Canada.

28 I trust that you gentlemen have
29 had an opportunity to study our presentation.
30 For your information we have with us this morning,





1 scattered throughout the audience, representatives
2 of all of the organizations which we represent.
3 We also have with us Mr. A.M. Peters of the
4 City of Montreal representing the Montreal
5 Allied Council. They too are interested in the
6 textbook industry and where it is going. Mr.
7 Chairman, we are open to answer questions, if
8 you wish to ask them.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr.
10 Osborne. We have read, of course, your
11 representations.

12 MR. WILDE: I wonder, Mr. Chairman,
13 if I might say a word to add to what Mr. Osborne
14 has said so far, and that is to perhaps apologize
15 for some of the errors that occur in our brief,
16 both in spelling and in matters of phraseology.
17 It is due, in fact, I guess, to the publication
18 being mimeographed, which does not reflect too
19 well about our being in the publishing business
20 ourselves.

21 MR. JEANNERET: That is what
22 you get for using non-union trades.

23 MR. WILDE: No, we have become
24 so poverty stricken because of the fierce
25 unemployment problem between us, that that is
26 the reason for not having it printed.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: I thought you were
28 going to refer for a minute there to page 26
29 and some of the gratuitous comments you made
30 there about the Commission. I always look upon





1 gratuitous comments as those which you pay for
2 and I wondered, having read that particular
3 reference as to whether or not you really wanted
4 to be here, but I know it just slipped in there
5 in the force of the composition of the document.
6 We hope we are not redundant, but in any event,
7 I have personally found the brief to be extremely
8 interesting and there are many extremely relevant
9 points which are raised. We have been starting
10 off with Mr. Jeanneret, and perhaps he can start
11 again.

12 MR. JEANNERET: I would like to
13 ask this question. You rather recognize, I think,
14 the significance of a point at page 16, but
15 you don't even need to refer to it. When you are
16 talking about statistics on imports and, indeed,
17 when everybody is talking about statistics on
18 imports in this field, such as reports and things
19 of this nature, would you agree that there is a
20 degree of injury in the quantities of separate
21 titles that are individually far, far below
22 printing runs of economic size because Canadian
23 markets are relatively somewhat smaller as we all
24 know, and then drawing invalid conclusions
25 regarding the loss to domestic manufacturers.
26 I am not for one moment suggesting that there
27 is a vast loss of possible domestic manufacture.
28 There may or may not be, but if you take the
29 total of imports as your base, then I would suggest --
30 and I would like to have your views on this -- that





1 one may be taking a figure that is totally
2 misleading. For example, a very, very large
3 proportion of total imports of the \$144 million
4 of books that are imported, compared with the
5 \$77 million worth of Canadian-made books must
6 be made up necessarily of thousands of titles
7 that sell in medium quantities of 25 or 50 or
8 perhaps up to 200 copies or so. Now, surely
9 nobody would suggest that these runs could have,
10 under any circumstances, been produced in this
11 country, but does their inclusion in the
12 import statistics not invalidate the figure
13 to a very large degree? Is this a fair question
14 and do I make myself clear? A very large proportion
15 of the import figures are made up of books
16 that couldn't possibly be made here under any
17 circumstances because the average sales are
18 so miniscule? I simply want to make the
19 observation. This does not destroy the basic
20 validity of the objection.

21 MR. BUHLER: I think the statement
22 is quite correct, Mr. Jeanneret, that the overall
23 total domestic market that is met by imports
24 would not be necessarily economically a viable
25 operation in Canada. Nevertheless, I don't
26 believe that that should be accepted as
27 nullifying our conclusion.

28 MR. JEANNERET: There is no
29 ground for complacency.

30 MR. BUHLER: That is what I was



1 saying, there are not any grounds for complacency
2 on the question. There may be titles that
3 only sell 25 or 20 or so on, but I submit to you
4 they are probably a minority of the total figure,
5 that the bulk of that figure will be seen in
6 the paperback stands in all the supermarkets
7 and so forth.

8 MR. JEANNERET: But even on the
9 paperbacks -- and they are the exception, I submit,
10 in terms of numbers of titles -- but even on the
11 paperbacks you are not suggesting necessarily
12 that the Canadian market is large enough to support
13 the production of The Third Reich, or something
14 like this, at \$1.19 or \$1.79, or whatever it was.
15 It does require this vast product, doesn't it?

16 MR. BUHLER: Of course, the larger
17 the run the more economical. I don't think it
18 would be feasible to say that every title that
19 is presently available would be available if it
20 had to be financed on the local domestic market.

21 MR. WILDE: I think, Mr. Jeanneret,
22 too, I would like to point out that, sure there
23 should be some subsidization by the Canadian
24 taxpayer. We genuinely feel that the Canadian
25 publishers want to participate in Canada, this
26 is part of our heritage and it must, if necessary,
27 be subsidized in part. I think what is
28 particularly relevant to it, besides the
29 particular unemployment problem, is that I would
30 virtually defy any member of the Commission to be



1 able to go out even in this hallway and pick
2 up a colouring book for children that was not
3 manufactured in the United States. For some
4 reason or another, we are unable to subsidize
5 our position for our children, both in textbooks,
6 colouring books and what-have-you.

7 MR. JEANNERET: I am not in any
8 sense arguing against the point you are making,
9 I am not arguing at all, but I do want to
10 establish for the record the fact that editions
11 of 100 copies or 200 copies, there is no degree
12 of subsidy that makes them viable here. That
13 is one of the conditions. I think we all
14 recognize that. There is a point at which
15 it becomes possible to make a book here, and I
16 would ask you this question:

17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 When the foreign-author book does
2 sell in quantities, quantities of several thousand
3 copies annually in Canada, is this not normally
4 remanufactured here or in part? This is a common
5 situation, is it not?

6 MR. WILDE: To the best of my
7 knowledge, yes.

8 MR. JEANNERET: On page 12 of your
9 brief you refer at the top, "the increasing use of
10 various copying machines produce a few copies
11 of books", does that mean what it says, this is the
12 way of reproducing books? This is a copy of a page
13 or something like that? I wanted to be sure
14 it is not something that was developing. Lower
15 down on the same page could you explain what you
16 mean, "will then result in the lowering of standards
17 to the lowest common denominator in order to
18 increase volume sales." I am not sure what that
19 sentence means, "At the present time several
20 publishing firms are owned by conglomerates, Van
21 Nostrand(Lytton Industries)Holt,Rinehart and Winston
(CBS),Ginn and Co.(Xerox)and Simon & Schuster." Is this
22 more to increase volume sales? Would you just
23 comment on that?

24 MR. BUHLER: The Ontario Teachers'
25 Federation at a conference early or late last
26 year referred to the lowest common denominator
27 as being the type of textbook that was being
28 produced under the American influence,
29 and the lowest common denominator is one that does
30 not offend the sensibilities in particular areas





1 in the United States. If Canada is included, then
2 also it becomes the lowest common denominator.

3 MR. JEANNERET: Thank you very much,
4 Mr. Buhler. Does the council have any provision
5 with respect to the possible ratification by Canada
6 of the Florence Agreement?

7 MR. WILDE: We mentioned in our
8 brief that although we belong to international
9 unions, they have given us full support in
10 opposition. Some relaxation in the Copyright
11 Act should be provided for printers and publishers
12 in Canada in support of our respective memberships.

13 MR. JEANNERET: In that connection,
14 on page 15 you say, "This Act" -- you are referring
15 to a Copyright Law -- "prohibits the importation
16 into the United States of more than 1,500 copies
17 of any printed matter manufactured in another
18 country", et cetera, et cetera. Just for our sake we
19 might modify that to say it does relate to books,
20 just for the record I am saying that.

21 MR. WILDE: Yes.

22 MR. JEANNERET: It would be relevant to
23 refer to the Toronto Agreement here again for the
24 record, but we don't like to spell it out. We
25 will read it into our record at this point.

26 "Representatives of the U.S. and
27 Canadian business and labour organizations concerned
28 with printing and publishing met in Toronto on
29 February 16, 1968 to discuss three interrelated
30 issues of mutual interest, namely, an exemption





" for Canada from the U.S. manufacturing clause, Canadian acceptance of the Florence Agreement, and effective resistance to weakening of international copyright protection.

After a thorough discussion of all aspects of these interrelated issues, the following courses of action were unanimously agreed upon:

(1) The Canadian group will promptly inform the Canadian Government of the Toronto meeting and of the agreement to take parallel action on both sides of the border to bring about exemption for Canada from the U.S. manufacturing clause and the acceptance by Canada of the Florence Agreement. The Canadian group will urge the Canadian Government to accept the Florence Agreement as soon as exemption for Canada has been adopted by the U.S. Congress. It is noted that the acceptance of the Florence Agreement can be accomplished in Canada without the necessity of an Act of Parliament.

(2) The U.S. and the Canadian groups will co-operate closely in urging their respective governments to consult and work together to oppose the Stockholm Protocol or similar actions weakening international copyright protection which may be proposed under the Universal Copyright Convention.



1 " (3) The U.S. group will do its utmost to
2 obtain incorporation of an exemption for Canada
3 in the manufacturing section of the bill to
4 revise the U.S. copyright law (S.597) now
5 being considered by a U.S. Senate Subcommittee.
6 Specifically, the U.S. group will inform the
7 Department of State of the Toronto meeting and
8 will urge the Department (a) not to oppose an
9 exemption for Canada from the U.S. manu-
10 facturing clause, and (b) to work closely with
11 the Government of Canada in opposing
12 weakening of international copyright protection
13 under the Berne Convention or the Universal
14 Copyright Convention. The U.S. group will
15 also bring to the attention of the appropriate
16 subcommittee of the Senate and House Judiciary
17 Committees the recommendations of the Toronto
18 meeting with respect to the manufacturing
19 clause amendment.

20 (4) It is anticipated that co-operative
21 efforts on, and resolution of, the foregoing
22 issues in a mutually satisfactory manner will
23 lead promptly to definite future co-operation
24 between the United States and Canadian groups
25 on the removal of any remaining barriers to
26 trade between the two countries affecting the
27 printing and publishing industries."

28 I take it the Council's position
29 is the same as it was previously with respect to
30 the Toronto Agreement?





1 MR. OSBORNE: Yes, sir. Our
2 position is identical, except that the proposed
3 change in the U.S. Act is so slow coming about that
4 we are suggesting here that some interim controls
5 be placed on the importation of American printing coming
6 into Canada similar to those restrictive to Canadian
7 printers hoping to gain an American market. In
8 other words, we are suggesting that we apply the
9 controls until such time as they see fit to change
10 their Act, with respect to the change that has
11 been agreed to by just about everyone that is
12 concerned, both on the American side of the border
13 and the Canadian side. However, we know it is a
14 red hot political issue because of the way they
15 operate in the States and they have always got an
16 election within a year of the time they are going
17 to deal with the amendments to the Copyright Act.
18 This is what is holding it up, it appears to us,
19 and nothing else. As I say, we suggest that we
20 reciprocate a little bit in the meantime, until such
21 time as they see fit to make the change.

22 MR. JEANNERET: It is the matter of
23 establishing tactics. Everybody is in the same
24 position as they were previously in this regard.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: You mean the parties
26 to the agreement are in opposition. For the record
27 would you please indicate what the synopsis of
28 the agreement is?

29 MR. OSBORNE: The Toronto Agreement,
30 I am sure Mr. Jeanneret could answer





1 your question much more fully than I, but it
2 would seem to me, if my memory serves me correctly,
3 that Canada had not at the time signed the Florence
4 Agreement when the Stockholm Protocol, I believe
5 it was called, came into the picture, the United
6 States was not opposed to the adoption of the
7 Protocol and Canada would, in turn, sign the Florence
8 Agreement, refuse to sign or object to the Stockholm
9 Protocol, and for this consideration the people
10 in the United States who were concerned with the
11 publishing industry were prepared to recommend to
12 the Senate Copyright Committee that special
13 consideration be given to Canada under the manu-
14 facturing clause of the United States Copyright Act.

15 MR. JEANNERET: That is a very good
16 summary. The sequence is a little different and that
17 is that the exemption for Canada was to come
18 before ratification of Florence and the sequence
19 of events is of critical importance.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: I might ask one or
21 two questions that flow from that summary.

22 MR. OSBORNE: Yes.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: You used the
24 used the words "parent unions" in the United States
25 in relation to your own membership. Have your
26 parent unions in the United States been obliged
27 to assist in the amendment of the American Copyright
28 Act?

29 MR. OSBORNE: I wouldn't go so far
30 as to say they were obliged to assist, but to keep their



1 hands off that sort of thing. I would think that
2 that would be the case. There may have been one
3 or two but I know there is one union that retained
4 a lawyer and perhaps his position would be somewhat
5 different. He can do an about face and act on
6 behalf of Canada on the manufacturing clause rather
7 than continuing to maintain a position in the
8 international unions at that point.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: I take it then that
10 the answer is the parent unions were to keep their
11 hands off and were not to make any representations
12 to the representatives of their government for the
13 amendment to the Act which would allow Canada to
14 participate in the manufacture?

15 MR. OSBORNE: That is not exactly so
16 because there is a gentleman in the room here
17 who I believe was in Washington and I know he has
18 with him one of the international vice-presidents.
19 During his visit to Washington he conferred with a
20 gentleman who was hired by the Canadian Copyright
21 Committee to work on his behalf. Mr. Young
22 is sitting down here and he could assure you of the
23 fact that unions were involved in promoting the
24 changes in the Act rather than simply a hands off
25 position.

26 MR. WILDE: It is significant too
27 that we already put our money where our mouth is
28 in this regard because both the unions and the
29 employers have been paying the expenses of main-
30 taining a man to lobby down in Washington.





1 THE CHAIRMAN: My question related
2 to what the parents were doing. Thank you.

3 MR. JEANNERET: On page 22, the
4 second last paragraph you make a statement that is
5 pretty sweeping, "It is our belief that in these
6 areas foreign ownership and control should be
7 forbidden."

8 Now, doesn't that present a copyright
9 censorship dilemma? Does it mean that you deny
10 access to the Canadian reading public to a large --
11 a huge segment of reading material because it is
12 owned by non-Canadian publishers or would you expect
13 that it would be by legislation to support this?
14 I don't expect you to have a final answer to this,
15 but there is a dilemma there, is there not?

16 MR. OSBORNE: I would agree with you
17 perhaps it is. Like a lot of other things we ask
18 for, I think somewhere in the brief there is a
19 suggestion that with respect to textbooks at least
20 75 per cent of those used in the Ontario schools
21 should be authored and manufactured in Canada.
22 By suggesting 75 per cent I think perhaps the
23 remainder would permit the use of some editions
24 that were not originated in Canada. I think perhaps
25 again we are asking for the ultimate in the brief
26 and we will be lucky if you can assure us you are
27 going to believe 75 per cent of what we said in it.

28 MR. JEANNERET: I only say that in
29 acknowledgement of the fact that there is a real
30 problem of censorship there.



1 On page 34 you make the statement,
2 "until 1969, school boards were given \$3.05 per
3 student to be spent on books." Again I say for
4 the record that until 1968, a \$3.05 grant was not
5 earmarked for books at a certain grade level and
6 that it went up to \$12 or more. At that time it was
7 integrated with the per capita grant, I
8 believe, and that is what you are referring to here?
9 Right after that you say, "Recent cuts in the Toronto
10 School Board support this assumption", the
11 assumption being that the purchases were in fact
12 cut-backs as such. Can you support that at all?
13 I am interested.

14 MR. BUHLER: I can support it from
15 personal experience and I am sorry I cannot support
16 it here but I know by experience, I have two high
17 school age children who are now not allowed to take
18 textbooks home for study because there are only
19 enough textbooks in the grade for the amount of
20 studies -- 30 in a class and there may be 12 classes
21 in that grade. So, the textbooks have to remain at
22 the school. They are not allowed to take those
23 textbooks home to study them.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Which school system
25 in Metropolitan Toronto is that?

26 MR. BUHLER: This is in the Borough
27 of York. This did not prevail previously because
28 I graduated from that school and I was able at all
29 times to bring textbooks home, but the practice
30 recently has been not to permit that.



1 MR. JEANNERET: Your first
2 recommendation -- this again is a pretty sweeping
3 one -- I don't ask you to defend it with your
4 dying breath for that reason, but I might just refer
5 to it:

6 " The Provincial Government should
7 forthwith enunciate a policy on the publishing
8 and book manufacturing industries. This
9 policy should state clearly that foreign
10 owners having purchased Canadian companies
11 are only to use the copyright imprints
12 and other rights if they manufacture in Canada
13 those books intended for our market."

14 To what grade levels does that refer? That doesn't
15 include universities, does it?

16 MR. BUHLER: I should think it should.

17 MR. JEANNERET: If there are only three
18 copies of a book required for studies?

19 MR. BUHLER: If that is so --

20 MR. JEANNERET: There are many classes
21 with a total distribution of under 50, many, many
22 courses.

23 MR. BUHLER: I would say we should
24 have the same restrictions as the Americans have
25 of 1,500 copies be permitted to enter Canada on the
26 same basis as we are now able to enter the U.S.
27 market.

28

29

30



1 MR. JEANNERET: Then, that is your
2 comment on that.

3 MR. BUHLER: Of course, this arises
4 out of the recent sale of two large publishing
5 houses and the consternation that most of the
6 public felt when they read statements to the
7 effect that now 90 per cent of all textbooks
8 produced were going to be done by foreign
9 publishers. What may not have been apparent to
10 many is that, in the purchase of these Canadian
11 enterprises, no manufacturing facilities were
12 required. It was strictly a matter of copyright
13 and imprint, even though they were both in
14 that area, quite profitable enterprises, and we
15 submit it would have been quite practical and
16 should be practical that in those instances,
17 rather than lose our viability to manufacture
18 books that we should insist that when foreign
19 purchasers purchase that enterprise that they
20 manufacture the book in Canada.

21 MR. JEANNERET: Thanks very much.

22 MR. WILDE: I guess, in terms of
23 human value too, what Mr. Buhler is referring to
24 is, in fact, that the bookbinders' union
25 in particular is having a non-viable operation.
26 They were employing something over 200 bookbinders.
27 This has now been cut to something virtually less
28 than 20. Again, human values there in that
29 composing room.that, in the best of times, only
30 five or six years ago there were 100 men employed.



1 Now they are down to less than 20 and these
2 are all skilled people that are being lost to
3 the country and being forced to try to get into
4 some other area of work.

5 MR. JEANNERET: In your second
6 recommendation you refer to circular 14 and
7 say that:

8 "It should be a clearly defined
9 policy of the Department of
10 Education that at least 75%
11 of textbooks used in Ontario
12 be Canadian authored, published
13 and manufactured."

14 Just for clarification, do you mean 75 per cent
15 by title, 75 per cent of the numbers of books
16 or 75 per cent of value? Have you any comment
17 to make on that?

18 MR. BUHLER: I would mean by
19 value.

20 MR. JEANNERET: Your recommendation
21 number 6:

22 "The Provincial Government should
23 establish voluntary guidelines for
24 Universities in Ontario setting
25 out suggested quotas relating
26 to the number of foreign professors
27 teaching in certain departments.",
28 et cetera. Have you any views as to whether or
29 not this recommendation squares with the Ontario
30 Human Rights Code where you would enquire as to



1 nationality as a condition of employment? You
2 may not have a final answer to this, but I
3 would like you to just speak basically to this
4 question.

5 MR. BUHLER: I can't reply, so far
6 as the Human Rights Commission is concerned, but
7 the problem is a manifest one. It has been
8 described by many people in the academic world
9 and I feel that it has a direct bearing on what
10 is happening to the book manufacturer as well.

11 MR. WILDE: If I could just add
12 to that, Mr. Jeanneret, the fact that only about
13 17 per cent of university texts are wholly
14 produced in Canada. Again, I think what we are
15 alluding to in that particular section again, is
16 the fact that the familiarity that American professors
17 and teachers in universities have with the
18 American text, again, sort of amplifies and
19 intensifies the problem that we are faced with.
20 Again, we have another source where we are virtually
21 being squeezed out and coming down the scale to
22 a loss of employment and to, again, losing more
23 and more of our Canadian identity along the way.

24 MR. JEANNERET: I think your
25 brief makes it clear that the question of average
26 sales of American and British textbooks at the
27 university level in particular should be explored
28 and we should know what we are talking about
29 precisely. We will have that information.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: We are suggesting



1 that those persons responsible should first seek
2 university teachers and professors from among
3 Canadians before going to other countries to
4 find them. I don't know whether this is the
5 practice or not in Canada, but I would hope it is.

6 MR. WILDE: If I could just add
7 a couple more points, Mr. Chairman. We want to
8 lay particular stress on the fact of the inherent
9 skills that our members possess throughout these
10 various unions and I think our submission points
11 to the recent award of a gold medal in
12 Leipzig, Germany to the University of
13 Toronto Press ---

14 MR. JEANNERET: Keep going.

15 MR. WILDE: I thought it might
16 fall on fertile ground, Mr. Jeanneret, but I
17 think it is a commendable comment both to Canadian
18 skills and Canadian contribution to the arts.
19 The same is true of the Carswell publication,
20 This is Our Land, in 1967, which has now become
21 a classic, so that all the necessary skills are
22 here in Canada and it would seem both perplexing
23 and real aggravation, I suppose, that we are
24 not getting sufficient help in these areas to
25 maintain ourselves. For instance, the CBC or
26 the National Film Board, in these areas where
27 we are talking about our culture and what kind
28 of education and exposure that our children are
29 going to get, if we meaningfully believe we
30 want to live in a country with its own identity



1 and its own culture and its own values.

2 MR. CAMP: In your discussion of
3 circular 14, when you say "the spirit of circular
4 14 as well as the letter", "the spirit of circular
5 14", what is your understanding of the "spirit"?

6 MR. BUHLER: I think the spirit,
7 if I understand it correctly -- and this is my
8 own point of view -- is that the books that
9 are used in the classroom will be authored
10 and manufactured in Canada.

11 MR. CAMP: I am interested in
12 this position you take with regard to establishing
13 guidelines for universities, and the influence
14 of foreign teachers in the various departments.
15 Would you say that if we stopped the continuing
16 encroachment of American professors, particularly
17 in the social sciences, that this step would
18 undoubtedly lead to a greater use of Canadian
19 textbooks in universities? I was just going
20 to go on to ask: Is it a fact, and do you
21 know it to be a fact that Canadian professors
22 use more Canadian titles than United States
23 professors, for example? Does it relate to the
24 course of instruction as to the books they use?

25 MR. WILDE: Again we are getting
26 into one of these vicious cycles because we are
27 so strongly under the influence of the American
28 publications, obviously Canadian professors
29 have to use an all-American text in certain
30 subjects. Again, what we want to try and do is



1 reverse the whole process. In essence I am sure
2 there is a recognition, as I pointed out before,
3 if there are only 17 per cent of our text books
4 produced in Canada being used in the universities
5 at the moment, we think this is wholly wrong, but
6 it would seem to me that we, in effect, are just
7 helping, by apathy and neglect, the giving away
8 of our birthright.

9 MR. CAMP: It may be that there
10 is only 17 per cent -- I will accept the figure --
11 but there is also the course of the terms of
12 instruction in terms of the total knowledge
13 that the Canadian content would be less than
14 17 per cent. If you are going to study, for
15 instance, American race relations, you would not
16 go to British literature. It would seem to me
17 that the educational institution has a
18 responsibility to provide the best and most
19 authoritative texts there are.

20 MR. WILDE: I would also point
21 out that Shakespeare was an Englishman.

22 MR. JEANNERET: If I may comment,
23 I think their concern is that the professor
24 who is discussing poverty is liable to use the
25 Canadian textbook rather than the Canadian
26 Indian or Nordic group. Isn't that your
27 concern?

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, but where there
29 is a choice -- we can't argue about the text
30 that is not available in Canada, that is obvious,



1 but where there is a choice we would suggest
2 that the Canadian text be used.

3 MR. BUHLER: Can I just add a
4 small observation on that? I am acquainted
5 with a teacher who attempted to set up a shelf
6 in the library on Canadian Indian studies and
7 after inquiries of different salesmen, there
8 finally was accumulated a list of about seven
9 titles, none of them really suitable for an
10 elementary school, and yet there were any
11 number of very good titles available on black
12 studies in the southern part of the United
13 States -- excellent books written from the viewpoint
14 that no one would object to them, that is no
15 liberal minded person, let us put it that way,
16 but there aren't any available on Indians in
17 Canada. The books on Indians in Canada are
18 very few, scattered, and really not at all
19 directed towards people at public school level.

20 MR. CAMP: You specifically
21 recommend here a Crown Corporation be established
22 to look after the sale of textbooks.

23 MR. BUHLER: If I may speak to
24 that, it is felt that textbook development is
25 a very high-risk venture, one that an individual
26 publisher might find quite difficult to swing
27 if there was no assurance that there was going
28 to be a sale. You will note in our recommendations
29 that we also request that the Province of Ontario,
30 Department of Education, call a conference of the





1 related people, et cetera, to establish certain
2 guidelines in relation to developing textbooks
3 that would be oriented towards the Canadian
4 experience.

5 MR. CAMP: Mr. Sandwell, I think
6 it was -- were you here when he was here this
7 morning?

8 MR. BUHLER: Yes.

9 MR. CAMP: He made the point that
10 in 1967 there was, I think, if I could summarize
11 what he stated, a good deal of over-publication,
12 there were so many books published that the
13 quality of the books and the marketability of
14 the books was inventory which they can't dispose
15 of. There must be a limit to which there is
16 in Canada the capacity to generate the kind of
17 publishing that you are talking about here.

18 MR. WILDE: In 1967, this was
19 also a year when Premier Smallwood of Newfoundland
20 decided to get a two-volume history of Newfoundland
21 printed and published. The printing and
22 production of it was done in Japan -- some
23 testimony to our Centennial year.

24 MR. CAMP: I would like to have
25 you go a little further on that. There is a
26 growing practice in Canada for Canadian workers
27 and Canadian publishers to print abroad, and
28 I take it the reason for that is economics?

29 MR. WILDE: Yes.

30 MR. CAMP: Which has to do, then,



1 with the price of the book and has to do also
2 with the degree to which you can, in fact,
3 publish Canadian titles. What is the solution
4 to the high cost of printing in Canada?

5 MR. WILDE: I think that has
6 been referred to earlier. There are some
7 areas in our heritage and our culture where the
8 taxpayers must be prepared to pay for it. I
9 think it is as simple as that. If we could just
10 move away from the CBC and we recognize the
11 CBC does, in the main, a job in promoting
12 Canada as a country in its broad aspects of
13 this 3000-mile event.

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 We are prepared to pay for it because
2 it reflects a good job. I think certain films of
3 the National Film Board have become involved with
4 and serve a very useful function in trying to pre-
5 serve our identity and to help our economy.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: I suppose --

7 MR. CAMP: It has its limitations,
8 though.

9 MR. WILDE: To me, when I find
10 \$3 of my tax money is being spent on the importation
11 of books and only \$1 of my tax money is being spent
12 in Canada on book publication --

13 THE CHAIRMAN: I suppose the question
14 of Japan publications or Italy or wherever this is
15 being done relates to the cost of wages, the price
16 of wages in those countries which would substantiate
17 that.

18 MR. WILDE: Yes.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Those economics come
20 into play and the standard of living is somewhat
21 different and the wages are somewhat different.
22 This reflects back.

23 MR. OSBORNE: In Canada, by and
24 large, the hourly rates to be working are not high
25 by comparison with other cities of North America,
26 but --

27 THE CHAIRMAN: We are talking about
28 Italy and Japan.

29 MR. OSBORNE: There is a comparison
30 there but it seems to me to be obvious that it is



1 not because the craftsmen in Italy or Japan produce
2 work any better than they can in Canada. I think
3 you must narrow the whole practice down to the
4 profit motive. It has been enlarged, of course,
5 that the cost of producing a book or a series of
6 books is high no matter where it is being done
7 and obviously the people, the authors and
8 publishers, are out to make as much money on a
9 book as they can. If in doing that they decide
10 to print in Japan, in India or whatever, they would
11 make more money. I suggest the problem is perhaps
12 the profit is the greatest reason why the work is
13 done outside of Canada.

14 MR. JEANNERET: Are you suggesting
15 in your own field the union -- the wage levels as
16 stipulated by the union agreement in Toronto are
17 low in comparison with the average in the United
18 States?

19 MR. OSBORNE: Depending on where you
20 compare. I could point out to you that the wage
21 rates in the southern States are not as high as they
22 are in Canada but they are not the publishing
23 centres of the United States.

24 MR. JEANNERET: Would you say that
25 they are lower than the great majority of them?

26 MR. WILDE: I would say there are
27 certain lows in comparable cities, for instance,
28 Chicago and New York and probably San Francisco.
29 The rates in the main are lower than they are in most
30 North American centres.



1 MR. JEANNERET: With the exception
2 of two or three cents, I think you will find they
3 compare favourably, but this is something that can
4 be objectively checked.

5 MR. CAMP: You don't have a ball
6 park figure?

7 MR. OSBORNE: No.

8 MR. BUHLER: The Graphics Report
9 makes it quite specific that the textbook industry
10 is the mainstay of publishing. The publisher who
11 has not got the support of a textbook list is in
12 trouble and there isn't any doubt about that.

13 MR. CAMP: Do you know of any
14 publishers who don't publish textbooks as apart
15 from those who do?

16 MR. BUHLER: The profit-hungry
17 American conglomerate is going to purchase the
18 companies that publish textbooks.

19 MR. CAMP: They will buy anything!

20 MR. BUHLER: They want these companies
21 because they will make good money out of that
22 and without that mainstay the publisher has a hard
23 time publishing textbooks that might or might not
24 appeal.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Those fellows have
26 asked a whole series of questions and now they want
27 to go to lunch. I will ask one or two questions
28 and it won't take me very long.

29 We have heard and we will hear in the
30 briefs a great deal about Canadian subsidiaries of



1 American parents, corporations. We have heard and
2 we will hear a great deal about the advantage
3 those Canadian subsidiaries have because they have
4 access to capital. Right? I will go back to the
5 parent situation on some agreements held with
6 unions in the United States. I wonder if there is
7 any analogy to the ability of a Canadian subsidiary
8 corporation which can draw on its American parent
9 for capital. If there is any analogy there to
10 what your Canadian unions can do in terms of
11 drawing off their parents in the United States for
12 support because it seems to me that one of the
13 major concerns that confronts you and the
14 manufacturing end of the publishing industry in
15 Canada relates to the manufacturing clause of the Copy-
16 right Act in the United States. I wonder what it
17 is in fact the parent unions are doing in the
18 United States to support the proposition that there
19 should be an exemption for Canada in the manufacturing
20 provisions because I also see in the agreement
21 of Toronto, to which reference was made, "The U.S.
22 group will do its utmost to obtain incorporation
23 of an exemption for Canada in the manufacturing
24 section of the bill to revise the U.S. copyright
25 law." Then it goes on. I am wondering what it is,
26 if anything, is being done by the parent unions
27 in the United States to ensure the maximum
28 for you in Canada. This seems to be one of your
29 major concerns. You are barred from that market.
30 What are they doing to help you? I just want to know.





1 MR. WILDE: If I might just answer
2 that, I think one of our international vice-
3 presidents has been sitting here at this meeting.
4 The International Typographical Union in particular,
5 because of having one of our vice-presidents acting
6 in this area, are wholly behind the proposition
7 of getting something in the Copyright Act.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: But what are they
9 actually doing?

10 MR. WILDE: From the indications I
11 have gotten on occasion this whole area of
12 exploitation which Canada is trying to do is really
13 being regarded down in the Senate as somewhat minor
14 legislation. To that extent what we are suggesting
15 is that this Royal Commission can play a very
16 effective part and answer the responsibility of
17 Canadians, a Canadian operation at the very highest
18 level through the federal government, more so than
19 having all kinds of corporations and subsidiary
20 areas down in the United States. I think that would
21 play a part but I think the major responsibility,
22 again as our brief points out, is that if we are
23 being -- there is no reciprocity in this area, and
24 the federal government should meaningfully step
25 in and do something about it. I think certainly
26 there is some pressure exerted before the Royal
27 Commission can bring about any pressure at all
28 that is going to be useful in this area but I do
29 think that is a responsibility for us as Canadians.
30 We can enlist all the support we want but it is not



1 going to carry very much weight until something is
2 done from Ottawa in this regard, in my opinion.

3 MR. CAMP: One, here on book clubs.
4 Canadian authors, there is an increase in the book
5 club promotions in Canada of Canadian authors in that
6 I think it is, deliberate. You say
7 they are rarely offered to American members and
8 I think this is due to marketability. I think
9 Robertson Davies' book is a good example and
10 could have been offered through the American
11 book club. What really is your point?

12 MR. BUHLER: I would like to make a
13 point referring to book clubs. CBC published
14 some remarks by the present Prime Minister and the
15 Prime Minister was an author too, before he reached
16 his illustrious position that he now has. That book
17 was put on the list of a Canadian book club in
18 Montreal. A prospective purchaser in Massachusetts
19 tried to purchase that book through the book club
20 in the United States, which Montreal is a branch of,
21 and he was unable to get it after months of attempts.
22 Finally he made a trip to Montreal and purchased
23 the book. That actually happened.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: I might say to you
25 gentlemen before we adjourn for lunch that we are
26 very interested in circular 14. We are interested
27 in its effects. We are interested in the practices
28 in relation to it. We are interested in whether or
29 not it is being enforced. We will say this to you
30 now, those who are responsible for its creation,



1 administration and enforcement, I think, are aware
2 that we have an interest in it. We will be
3 examining this factor at a subsequent time.

4 MR. OSBORNE: Thank you very much,
5 Mr. Chairman. We are sure your deliberations will
6 be helpful to our cause at least.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: I hope we will not be
8 found redundant hereafter.

9
10 ---Luncheon adjournment.

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 ---At 2:00 p.m. the Hearing resumed

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

THE CHAIRMAN: Ladies and gentlemen, to continue this afternoon we have with us Mr. John Fisher.

Were you here this morning?

MR. FISHER: No, I was not.

THE CHAIRMAN: We have developed the procedure of just having the high points of your brief and giving us a brief summary. Will you commence on that basis?

MR. FISHER: Yes. Ladies and gentlemen, you see before you one of those strange creatures, a freelance writer and broadcaster -- Canadian all the way through. I hesitated to submit a brief to this Commission at first because of the natural reluctance of any writer. Perhaps it is ego that I consented to present a brief and what I tried to comment in my brief to this Commission is to say, in effect, that through all the thousands of words that they are going to receive, I ask them to bear in mind that the housekeeping -- in spite of the housekeeping details of the bookkeeping, how to keep it Canadian. I think we should consider, however recommendations are finally arrived at, should be done with a view to giving a maximum incentive to the Canadian writer because, as I point out in my brief, without writers there is no book publishing





1 industry unless we abandon the whole thing to
2 the Americans. In the brief I have said that
3 the book publishing industry is first and foremost,
4 a business, it is in business to make a profit
5 and any writer worth his salt knows this and
6 doesn't expect the book publishing company to
7 produce a whole bunch of esoteric volumes and
8 make a large sum of money out of it.

9 I also point out -- and perhaps
10 I should remind you -- if you are not
11 already aware that writers are rather reluctant
12 to become organized. As a group, writers
13 rarely meet one another. I know very few
14 writers and I don't know what they are thinking
15 and my brief only really puts forward my points
16 of view. Writers are notoriously non-organized
17 by the nature of their craft. They have to be.
18 I present this brief because I was in the business
19 world so I have some claim to being on both
20 sides of the fence. I was a marketing man
21 before publication of my first book. Since then
22 I have been a full-time writer and, frankly,
23 as an ex-businessman, looking at the publishing
24 industry, I sort of make my publisher's hair
25 stand straight up on end. From the outside
26 the publishing industry looks extraordinarily
27 efficient. It is staffed currently by a few
28 talented people who carry the burden of the
29 work at salaries which are ludicrous compared
30 to the kind of talent they are required to



1 put out.

2 Now, before I appeared before
3 this Commission, I asked some of my contacts
4 inside the industry to read this brief and I
5 showed them a copy of it and I couldn't get
6 anybody to say too much except that "Here and
7 here we agree with every word you said.
8 I wish I could have done it, I would have said
9 a thing or two, but . . ." and this is one
10 of the problems that there is a great deal of
11 pressure and one doesn't always like to speak
12 out.

13 The biggest problem that a
14 Canadian writer has, of course, is the overwhelming
15 presence of the United States south of the border.
16 No matter what he writes there is a tremendous
17 pressure towards North Americanizing whatever he
18 is doing. I have just finished a book which
19 is coming out at the end of May on the environmental
20 pollution problem and though it was a tremendous
21 pressure for me internally, and from my publisher,
22 to try and slant this book as much as possible
23 so that it would obtain sales in the States,
24 this is very understandable because a relatively
25 unknown Canadian author is lucky if he received
26 3000, 5000, 7000 copies of the book. From
27 the publisher's point of view there is an
28 even more overwhelming reason for an author
29 to Americanize his book -- more sales. From the
30 writer's point of view, there is the growing



1 problem, the sheer volume of books that are
2 published and the publishing industry seems to
3 be suffering from the same growth endemic
4 that is bothering the rest of our society these
5 days, more and more revenue each year, and as
6 I point out to the Commission in my brief,
7 Toffler, in his book Future Shock, pointed out
8 that the length of time that a best seller
9 now stays on the best-selling list is shrinking
10 every year. They are being inundated with a
11 deluge of books.

12 Much of the problems I have
13 pointed out in my brief, are perhaps book
14 distribution and not book publishing and I
15 have said that the malaise which affects both
16 sides of the industry are a sort of cause and
17 effect. Our book stores fondly imagine, I think,
18 that they are book supermarkets and I have
19 termed them an explosion in a shingle factory,
20 because that is exactly what they look like
21 to the average person going and looking for
22 a book, and it seems to me that much of the
23 staff of the modern book supermarkets seem
24 to be acquired exclusively for their talent
25 as non-readers. It takes a real, active will
26 to be able to run down a book that you really
27 want. I also said that the definition of
28 "Canadianism" is pretty corny when put
29 into words and when put by a Canadian writer
30 there is the tendency to accuse one of grinding



1 his own axe. This is something I accept.
2 I also accept the fact that to the average
3 Canadian, the working stiff, the man who is out
4 every day trying to make his living, this
5 whole business of book publishing and Canadianism
6 is perhaps of secondary importance, but the
7 point I try to get across is, perhaps there is
8 something behind all this for them that they
9 don't readily recognize in their day-to-day
10 life. That is, that the creative writers
11 or broadcasters and other people in Canada,
12 help to define what is essentially Canadianism.
13 That is, they hold a mirror up to their society
14 and ask us to look at it with them, and when
15 we do, we sometimes recognize ourselves for
16 what we are. It also stands a chance of
17 giving us a sense of self, an awareness of
18 our origins and our capabilities and perhaps
19 our potentials.

20 One of the final points I made
21 was, of course, the now cliché or cry that
22 school textbooks are far too much from American
23 publishers. My own wife, who is a school teacher
24 in the East York school system and teaches
25 English as a second language to new Canadians,
26 finds most of the materials available to her
27 are of American origin. Children learn about
28 the U.S. mail, policemen who wear caps,
29 Sears Roebuck and the Pilgrim Fathers and
30 I suppose, finally, the main thing that I, as a



1 Canadian writer would be concerned about is
2 the cultural and social consequences of foreign
3 ownership, that is, the growing problem that
4 if our book publishing industry falls entirely
5 under the domination of American interests,
6 that there is going to be, perhaps, a form
7 of self-censorship where controversial topics
8 might not find a publisher for very good
9 economic reasons, and there are a number of
10 recommendations which I put before the
11 Commission, one of which I think is a very
12 controversial one and deserving of reconsideration
13 again. It is perhaps the problem of finding
14 some way of paying royalties to the publisher
15 and to the author on library circulation. It
16 seems to me that in this day and age most of
17 our society is run on a system of waste and
18 obsolescence, whereas, we produce many,
19 instructable books, we sell one to a library,
20 they put a plastic cover on it to make it
21 indestructible and the publisher and author
22 receive no further benefit from it whatever.

23 I think that, in brief, sums
24 up what I have said, Mr. Chairman.

25 MR. JEANNERET: I thought you
26 made a very good point, Mr. Fisher, down in
27 the lower part of page 3 when you alluded to
28 the fact that, unlike a large number of
29 consumer products whose profitability depends
30 on repeat purchases, the purchase of a book is



1 a one-shot sale. There is a great deal in that
2 idea, but you say:

3 "In no other business
4 endeavour are products dumped
5 into the marketplace with such
6 miniscule advertising and
7 promotional budgets.",

8 and:

9 "With sales and profits
10 entirely dependent on one-time
11 purchases, the book-publishing
12 industry's approach to advertising
13 and promotion is about as exciting
14 and stimulating as two tickets
15 to a village quilting bee."

16 These are well-put observations, but are you
17 contending that it would be commercially profitable
18 for Canadian book publishers to increase
19 substantially their advertising and promotion
20 budgets? I realize that you express this
21 differently, but are you suggesting they should
22 spend more?

23 MR. FISHER: Yes, with qualifications,
24 of course. I have no knowledge of the return
25 on investment in the book-publishing industry,
26 but this is the cause and effect. This is
27 always the problem that goes with the selling
28 of any product. Although I hesitate to really
29 align the selling of books with the selling of
30 consumer products, there are very definite



1 parallels and, as an ex-marketing man myself,
2 I know that you simply cannot go out on the
3 marketplace now and expect to launch a new
4 product unless it is backed by some kind of
5 advertising and marketing program, unless it
6 is a completely world-shattering invention that
7 the world has been waiting for. The problem
8 is with books that they are one-shot purchases
9 and that someone, having purchased a book, is
10 not going to come back and buy the same thing
11 again. However, I think what is going on in the
12 Canadian book-publishing industry is a kind of
13 self-fulfilling prophecy of gloom. Someone takes a
14 book by a Canadian author and says "Well, there is
15 not much point in spending money on that", so
16 I have said in my brief they usually send out
17 a couple of Gestetner press releases.

18 MR. JEANNERET: How many free
19 copies do you send out?

20 MR. FISHER: I can't answer
21 that. Probably a couple of hundred, usually
22 some are sent out to reviewers and so on, but
23 the problem becomes not so much investing
24 enormous amounts of money to give the Canadian
25 writer of every Canadian book, but in trying
26 to create the background atmosphere in which
27 Canadian authors will be considered worth reading.
28 I think at the moment we have got a totally
29 self-fulfilling prophecy of gloom, and I
30 don't blame the public for estimating that anything





1 not made in the States is not worth reading.

2 MR. JEANNERET: To go on to the
3 short paragraph towards the bottom of page 4,
4 you say:

5 "In the majority of cases,
6 Canadian writers are simply dumped,
7 into the hopper on a kind of
8 unofficial Canadian-content
9 ruling, in the faint hope that
10 another Pierre Berton or Farley
11 Mowat can be winkled out,
12 preferably at no risk to the
13 publisher."

14 I am not sure here if you are contending that
15 it would be better if a smaller number of
16 Canadian writers were published, or are you
17 contending simply that more money should be spent
18 on the promotion of their works? I am not
19 sure which you are saying.

20 MR. FISHER: Well, of course,
21 if I say that I suggest a smaller number of
22 Canadian authors should be published, I would
23 then include myself in that group, and that would
24 be unfair. It is a dilemma. I recognize it
25 as a dilemma. I honestly don't know the way
26 out of it except I think this cannot very well
27 be taken one step at a time. I think the whole
28 atmosphere surrounding the publishing of
29 Canadian books has to be changed. Then, I think
30 as with the record industry, there becomes an



1 inner business dynamics which takes hold of the
2 industry and puts an entirely different light on
3 it. I know that the record industry is somewhat
4 different from the book-publishing industry, but
5 here we have a case where there is a new
6 instrument in the making. I know it could be
7 said in the early days we are going to have a lot
8 of junk in the Canadian records put out, because
9 you are trying to fill the market, but I think
10 eventually, through that particular piece of
11 legislation we are going to get a far more viable
12 Canadian record industry and I think the book-
13 publishing business is the same. The atmosphere
14 in which the books are published, there would be
15 need to invest more, but the investment would
16 come back to the publisher again, I submit.

17 MR. JEANNERET: You go on to
18 make the point on page 17, in effect, that the
19 Canadian book-seller is vastly understocked.
20 At least, that is how I read what you say. Do
21 you have any notion of the number of titles that
22 are published in the English language in the U.K.
23 and the United States and Canada each year?

24 MR. FISHER: It runs into the
25 thousands, I know.

26 MR. JEANNERET: Tens of thousands.

27 MR. FISHER: Yes.

28 MR. JEANNERET: You can't really
29 say that the book-seller has a responsibility to
30 carry them all. On page 10 you say:

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document highlights the need for regular reconciliation. By comparing internal records with external statements, discrepancies can be identified and corrected promptly. This process helps in maintaining the accuracy of the accounts and prevents errors from accumulating over time.

Thirdly, the document stresses the importance of transparency and accountability. All transactions should be clearly labeled and supported by appropriate documentation. This not only helps in tracking the flow of funds but also provides a clear audit trail for future reference.

Finally, the document concludes by stating that consistent and accurate record-keeping is essential for the long-term success of any organization. It serves as a foundation for informed decision-making and ensures that the financial health of the organization is always under control.



1 "The sheer physical task of
2 finding a Canadian author among
3 this plethora of materials
4 (in their book stores) is
5 discouraging, to say the least."

6 What proportion of Canadian book store sales
7 would you suppose are taken up by the sale
8 of Canadian books actually?
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 MR. FISHER: I must be honest with
2 you. I have no idea but I would hazard a guess
3 at 25 per cent.

4 MR. JEANNERET: I think your guess
5 is reasonably close. It shouldn't be too difficult
6 to find a Canadian author in such a book store,
7 say, if a quarter of the books are Canadian.

8 MR. FISHER: The problem with the
9 kind of store I am describing is that the lay-
10 out is such that it is a self-service store and
11 I accept the fact that we are in a self-service age
12 but if you can't find on first glance the book you
13 are looking for, you can't get any kind of information
14 out of the people working in the store because they
15 are not hired for their book knowledge. They are
16 just hired as cashiers, and it is like running a
17 supermarket. This is a real problem in that there
18 is no Canadian section in the book stores as such.

19 MR. JEANNERET: At the top of page
20 18 you talk about "the book publishing industry be-
21 required to retain Canadian editorial departments,
22 staffed by Canadians, to fulfil this quota. All
23 material to be originated in Canada and printed
24 in Canada."

25 I read that recommendation and the
26 one that follows and the one that follows is,
27 "Legislation to ensure no further foreign domination
28 of the Canadian book publishing industry, and
29 legislation to compel the sale of a proportion of
30 the company to Canadian investors."



1 Do I read it correctly that you
2 are saying that the industry should be required to
3 publish a prescribed number of Canadian books every
4 year. Is that what you are saying?

5 MR. FISHER: Yes, I think we should
6 consider this.

7 MR. JEANNERET: How could they
8 arrange to do that?

9 MR. FISHER: The mechanics I would
10 have to bow out of, frankly. In making many of
11 these recommendations I did say at the end that
12 they were done without certain facilities, without
13 anything to back them except, I suppose, I was
14 guided by the legislation on the use of Canadian
15 records, Canadian talent, that perhaps there is
16 a way we could consider this.

17 MR. JEANNERET: On page 19, you say
18 this in your summary, and you make your
19 recommendation, "A system of public library royalty
20 payments to the publisher and the author of Canadian
21 books for a period of two years from date of
22 publication, then allow the title to be public
23 domain."

24 Now, please confirm, if you will,
25 if you don't literally mean what I just read,
26 mainly that after two years of publication Canadian
27 title should be in the public domain and not subject
28 to copyright. What you presumably mean is that for
29 the first two years they would enjoy library
30 royalties based on circulation. This is what is



1 known as duty paid...

2 MR. FISHER: That was an error on
3 my part. I didn't mean it could be public domain
4 without copyright. I meant that it would be allowed
5 to go into public libraries with no further royalty
6 payments. The idea behind that was to perhaps try
7 to suggest a trial period where some of the investment
8 (and it is considerable) on the part of Canadian
9 book publishers -- some of the investment could be
10 recouped and put back into the advertising and
11 promotion of Canadian books.

12 MR. JEANNERFT: That recommendation,
13 of course, as you know, is reflected in legislation
14 overseas and it is not in England yet but there is
15 interest in it in which is known as public land
16 rights.

17 MR. FISHER: Yes.

18 MR. CAMP: First of all, Mr. Fisher,
19 I am interested -- who publishes your books?

20 MR. FISHER: McGraw-Hill.

21 MR. CAMP: Did you shop it around?

22 MR. FISHER: I guess I was lucky
23 like most first authors. I submitted my book to
24 three publishers, two of them were Canadian and
25 the third one accepted it and it was McGraw-Hill.
26 At that particular time I must admit I wasn't
27 particularly worried about Canadian or American
28 publishers. I just wanted to get it published.
29 My editor was Canadian and the people I dealt with
30 were Canadian.



1 MR. CAMP: That is frequently the
2 case. Isn't there an argument there that your
3 first experience was that when you went to a couple
4 of Canadian publishing houses they were not able
5 or willing to publish your book, whereas there seemed
6 to be or do you think there is some advantage in
7 an international publishing house where an author
8 or someone trying to write can have access to
9 four different sources?

10 MR. FISHER: I must admit that my
11 latest publisher was Longman's which is an American-
12 controlled company and the kind of job they will do
13 for me there is no doubt will be as professional
14 as it can be under the circumstances and the only
15 thing I can say to this is that the pressures I
16 have felt in the past four years -- I mentioned an
17 example in the brief to you -- on writing a book
18 is in the outline stage of the book when you
19 want to write about a truly Canadian problem,
20 but what happens is -- writers are like anybody
21 else -- and I like to eat and graze around but
22 the problem becomes an overwhelming temptation at
23 that stage of the game for somebody to say --
24 they always say this, I am sure you are aware of
25 this but it is an unspoken thing, "If we could
26 throw in a few pieces about the Federal Trade
27 Commission and you might mention so-and-so in the
28 States. If we could use some research from down
29 there we would stand a much better chance of
30 making a rounded book and we could give it to the



1 head office in New York and we might get a few
2 more extra copies". This is almost an unconscious
3 temptation for a Canadian writer and it tends then
4 for you to go off in a North Americanized fashion.

5 MR. CAMP: As a writer, Mr. Fisher,
6 I would think the larger or broader the audience,
7 the more satisfaction a writer gets.

8 MR. FISHER: It was sent down to the
9 New York office of McGraw-Hill at the time of the
10 report and I got back that it was too Canadian.

11 MR. CAMP: What?!

12 MR. FISHER: It was too Canadian.
13 I then deliberately tried to write a North American
14 book so I had failed.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Is that the reference
16 you make to this pollution book?

17 MR. FISHER: No, that was to a novel.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Who was this company you
19 mentioned in your brief?

20 MR. FISHER: It was Doubleday Canada.
21 Let me hasten to add there was nothing underhanded
22 in this. It was a perfectly straightforward
23 business exercise and I used it as an example
24 because it is a very real problem. I am kind of
25 hoist by my own petard sitting here because if
26 I am going to be a successful Canadian writer
27 published by an American-controlled company I
28 suppose I should not have any complaints about that
29 but I just feel, you know, that we have got to do
30 something about this problem.



1 If you cast your mind back to 1968,
2 at that time there was quite a bit of controversy on a
3 certain kind of book and there was a book by
4 Sam Baker called the Permissible Lie which was
5 suppressed by Funk & Wagnalls which at that time con-
6 trolled the Reader's Digest. That kind of book at that
7 time was considered not typically exploitable.

8 MR. CAMP: Your recommendation today--
9 as a matter of fact do they stock a quota?
10 Is there any Canadian written and published title
11 that you know of that is carried all the time in
12 stock?

13 MR. FISHER: You are pre-supposing
14 my next book. I don't think I can answer that
15 question. The other obvious one is the recent book
16 about the Unholy Land.

17 MR. CAMP: Oh, well.

18 I think it is valid in terms of your
19 argument, although I don't -- I would want to know
20 who made the decision of what books were going to
21 be stocked and what percentage would be stocked.
22 With regard to that analogy, the CRTC ruling --
23 the beneficiaries of the CRTC ruling are --
24 Gordon Lightfoot says he is being destroyed. I
25 wouldn't think that -- I would suggest it as an
26 argument that an author such as yourself would not
27 want to use force to have people read his book.

28 MR. FISHER: I hasten to add that
29 nobody asked me to be a writer. There was no
30 compelling pressure upon me to become one. However,



1 having become a writer, there is really no reason
2 why the public should subsidize me in any way,
3 shape or form, nor do I expect it.

4 MR. CAMP: How would book stores
5 feel if they are forced to stock your book under
6 a Canadian content requirement? I am sympathetic
7 to your point that you went to New York and they
8 said it was too Canadian. It seems to me that --

9 MR. FISHER: I would have to agree
10 with you there. It is a pretty dicey proposition
11 as to how -- I put it forward as something worthy
12 of consideration.

13 MR. CAMP: As a writer, are you
14 satisfied with the degree to which a manuscript
15 is serviced by a publisher? Did you ever go into a
16 book store that was supposed to have certain books
17 in stock?

18 MR. FISHER: Yes. The entire question
19 is that I find the handling of a manuscript
20 from the point when the contract is signed until
21 the book appears on the shelf, to be incredible.
22 It is just an exercise in frustration. My publisher
23 will probably hang me by my heels, but the manuscript
24 has been in the publisher's hands since September
25 and I failed yet to read the first galley proof
26 and it is supposed to be published in May. It
27 is incredible to me that with six books out of a
28 list of some 200 what have they been doing with my
29 manuscript for the last six or seven months?

30 Looking at it from the outset, if I



1 had been informed of that as a marketing man I
2 would have been very much chagrined.

3 MR. CAMP: And how are you recompensed?

4 MR. FISHER: You mean financially?

5 Very much the same. 5 per cent on the first
6 3,000, 7 per cent on 3,000 to 5,000 and 10 per cent
7 thereafter.

8 MR. CAMP: Is that fair?

9 MR. FISHER: I would think fair for me
10 at this stage of my career. I am not in a position
11 to be able to negotiate. The public at large are
12 probably unaware of the kind of financial returns
13 a Canadian writer gets unless he happens to be a
14 very well known one and it is very small and I
15 think I made something like \$3,500 on my first book.
16 99 cents -- that sort of thing -- 99 cents a copy.
17 I am not complaining. The publishers behave in a
18 very professional businesslike manner when it comes
19 to the limitations of their contracts.

20 MR. CAMP: Well, I sympathize with
21 your dilemma. I am not that clear and I gather you
22 are not all that familiar with it either, with
23 regard to selling the book. Is there anything that
24 could be done in assisting to create more
25 distribution of Canadian books?

26 MR. FISHER: If it is an interpretation
27 of the word "force" --

28 THE CHAIRMAN: We will use your word
29 which is "require".

30 MR. FISHER: We are playing with



1 semantics. I think Mr. Camp is quite correct.

2 MR. JEANNERET: There are 15,000
3 Canadian books in print in English and French and
4 several hundred thousand books are printed in the
5 English language. The Canadian proportion in book
6 stores now is far above that which --

7 MR. CAMP: Have you ever heard of a
8 subsidy or a grant to writers?

9 MR. FISHER: Through the Canada
10 Council.

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 MR. FISHER: Yes, they answered.

2 MR. CAMP: I want to be sure **why**
3 they turned down your application.

4 MR. FISHER: I just didn't get an
5 answer. I was interested at the time in doing a
6 study a couple of years ago on city environment.

7 MR. CAMP: Did you have a publisher
8 for that?

9 MR. FISHER: Yes, I did. I was
10 doing some broadcasting then.

11 MR. CAMP: That doesn't keep them
12 from answering their mail?

13 MR. FISHER: No.

14 MR. CAMP: You wrote them?

15 MR. FISHER: I never got an answer,
16 I didn't pursue it any further.

17 MR. CAMP: Anything you would suggest
18 in assisting the lot of the writer at that level?
19 Did you have an advance from your publisher?

20 MR. FISHER: On my first book I had
21 already written it so when it was accepted I then
22 got an advance on royalties in the sense of publishing
23 a book. The latest book that I have just finished
24 I submitted to Longman's in outline form, chapter
25 by chapter outlined, then they accepted it and then
26 I received on the signing the contract an advance
27 on royalties and then I wrote the book and I will
28 receive the rest of the royalties when the book is
29 published.

30 MR. CAMP: Did you submit your second



1 manuscript to a Canadian publisher?

2 MR. FISHER: Yes, I did, to two
3 Canadian publishers and they turned it down.

4 MR. CAMP: You submitted it also to
5 four American publishers and one of them accepted it?

6 MR. FISHER: Yes, but I don't think
7 you can read anything into this. One of the
8 publishers wrote me and pointed out that they liked
9 the outline but they couldn't do it because they
10 were producing a book of a similar nature, which
11 I could understand.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Fisher, I
13 understand that you mentioned three publishers --
14 one is Doubleday Does Doubleday publish
15 anything for you?

16 MR. FISHER: Yes.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: The decision therefore
18 was not to publish it?

19 MR. FISHER: Yes.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: One is your current
21 publisher?

22 MR. FISHER: Yes.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Where do you think the
24 decision was made to publish that?

25 MR. FISHER: Right in Toronto,
26 as near as I can assert I would think so.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Now, looking at most
28 of your recommendations I was interested in finding
29 that in virtually all of them you used the words
30 "Canadian book stores be required to stock a quota...



1 "The book publishing industry be required to retain
2 Canadian authors ... be required to perform
3 domination of the Canadian book publishing industry
4 and low-term interest on loans to assist such
5 legislation ... subsidize the book publishing
6 industry,... Canadian sections in every book store."

7 By the time we got there it was clear
8 to me that you feel that to help you with this
9 there had to be some sort of entity created which
10 would administer all these requirements and enforce
11 them. I must say when I got to the very bottom
12 of this I don't know whether I was astonished or
13 relieved but some of the recommendations you made
14 that this body should be a permanent Royal
15 Commission, I wonder if you had given any thought
16 to that recommendation in any way?

17 MR. FISHER: No.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: You do understand,
19 of course, that from all the recommendations you
20 have made to us that there would have to be some
21 body created comparable, if you will, by analogy
22 to the Canadian Radio Television Commission or some
23 other administrative group, in effect, to police
24 and to make rules and regulations. If that is
25 the case how really do you feel about that kind
26 of body coming into existence in the Canadian
27 society?

28 MR. FISHER: I am very nervous
29 about the whole idea of creating some kind of body,
30 let us call it the Canadian Book Development





1 Corporation. I would be very, very leery of that
2 because I think the kind of people who would staff
3 such an organization would not be the sort of
4 people that we normally require to look at manu-
5 scripts. I must say, that I would be opposed to that
6 kind of set-up and I already view with alarm what
7 is going on in the Canadian film unit. I have had
8 a number of discussions on that. I am not sure that
9 that is the way to go.

10 Although I understand that many of
11 my recommendations do tend towards the suggestion of
12 some kind of horrible bureaucratic organization,
13 I would be utterly opposed to it because for one
14 thing there is nothing else like it anywhere in the
15 world.

16 MR. JEANNERET: You would go along
17 with some degree of censorship in order to achieve
18 your point?

19 MR. FISHER: Again that is a question
20 of semantics but I would quarrel with "censorship".
21 I don't think that an editor when he sells a book
22 thinks in terms of censorship unless it is so
23 outright libellous that it should never be published.
24 I would prefer another choice. Censorship implies
25 that we have a bureaucratic organization with
26 perhaps you three gentlemen at the head of it
27 for example saying, "That's out, that's out, that's
28 not bad". That sort of censorship I don't think
29 anybody in this country would want. I don't think
30 so. Maybe there are people like that. I am talking



1 in third party terms. If a writer were to write on a
2 fairly controversial topic that was very much
3 against the conventions, the ideological inter-
4 pretation would get in the way.

5 MR. CAMP: It has been said of the
6 Canadian publishing industry that if industry went
7 back in years there would be a danger of losing
8 Canadian titles. In view of your experience, what
9 would you say?

10 MR. FISHER: I would think so, yes.
11 Going from my experience in marketing and looking
12 at the sort of continental multi-national nature
13 of our economy, of the marketing economy, I think
14 the tendency would be on the part of people producing
15 books to produce for the biggest single market which
16 would obviously be North America which would
17 include Canada. I think there would be a very real
18 danger that books that are clearly Canadian would
19 tend to be discriminated against. I think this would
20 be an inevitable fact of business because obviously
21 the publisher is in business to make money and he
22 is not going to publish relatively esoteric
23 Canadian publications, especially if he is looking
24 for the paperback field, of which the minimum is
25 something like a quarter of a million -- paperback,
26 not soft cover.

27 So, I would say yes, if we had a
28 totally multi-national book publishing corporation
29 I would tend to think eventually it would destroy
30 a purely Canadian book.



1 MR. JEANNERET: Let us be clear
2 on that.

3 MR. CAMP: What would you say about
4 trade books?

5 MR. FISHER: I would primarily
6 answer your question in terms of if the mass-market
7 is in favour of that, then, of course, the profit
8 on the hard covers would be more vulnerable.

9 MR. JEANNERET: 90 per cent of the
10 books published today are around 40,000 copies, the
11 mass-market paperbacks.

12 MR. FISHER: I was referring to
13 paperbacks.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: You say, "A
15 separate Royal Commission into the 'rack-jobber'
16 distribution techniques of the paperback industry
17 in order to investigate undue influence on the
18 display of U.S. oriented material." Would you like
19 to expand on that?

20 MR. FISHER: This is difficult.
21 I could be sued for libel, I suppose. I have not
22 done any real deep research into this. As a
23 matter of fact, I am contemplating doing an outline
24 for an article on this to be able to go into this
25 whole paperback thing myself, but from conversations
26 inside the publishing industry, some of the top
27 people, the method by which paperbacks, American-
28 dominated paperbacks, are distributed in this country
29 lends itself I think to a separate investigation
30 because it seems to me to be a very ripe area for



1 all kinds of abuse in the sense of putting certain
2 kinds of books into racks.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: This is what we are
4 going to be looking after. This is why I wanted
5 to get your views as to what lies behind the
6 statements you are making and why you make this
7 kind of statement. We do regard this as a
8 very important matter, what you hear and what
9 you think is going on in this industry -- is it
10 controlled by another country and if it isn't
11 controlled by another country, what do you believe
12 is happening?

13 MR. FISHER: I think one of the
14 things that is happening is the method by which the
15 paperbacks get on the shelves. As I mentioned
16 in my brief to you, in the mass paperback market
17 100,000 books are distributed and they are replaced
18 the following month but as I understand it from
19 conversations I have had the decision as to how
20 those books get on the shelves seems to be mainly
21 as a result of the driver coming around and that
22 seems to me to be particularly uncharitable, to
23 lend itself to abuse. I don't think I had better
24 go any further into that.

25 The business of if the book isn't
26 selling, my understanding is from cursory
27 research that the book is sent back and there is
28 a rebate made on this. It seems to me that the
29 promotion of paperbacks is a little suspicious,
30 the way in which it is done, the way in which some



1 of the paperbacks get on the racks.

2 MR. CAMP: Are you talking about
3 cigar store stards and so on?

4 MR. FISHER: Mass paperbacks -- book
5 stores, chain book stores, cigar stores, any book
6 store that sells the mass paperback kind of thing.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't think I have
8 any more questions. I just want to make one comment.
9 You urge us not to shrink from actions -- I just
10 want to assure you, Mr. Fisher, that we are not
11 shrinking from this problem. The future will
12 demonstrate that is so.

13 Thank you very, very much for coming.
14 We appreciate your comments very much.

15 MR. FISHER: Thank you gentlemen.

16

17

18

19

--- The hearing commenced at 2.50 p.m.

20

SUBMISSION OF UNIVERSITY OF WESTERN ONTARIO

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

THE CHAIRMAN: Gentlemen, we are
pleased to have you with us from the University
of Western Ontario. The people in the back of
the room are having difficulty in hearing my
distinguished colleague Mr. Camp but in any event
I keep saying he is a very soft spoken gentleman.
If one really wishes to come to grips with this
horrible horse-race they have a choice, either
to come closer which we would like you to do in
any event or, in the alternative to get a hearing aid.





1 We have Professors Armstrong,
2 Stevenson and Hamilton from the University of
3 Western Ontario. I would be obliged if you would
4 tell us some of your principal points and the
5 recommendations that you wish to bring to our
6 attention.

7 MR. STEVENSON: I think our
8 concentration has been : in an area where probably
9 as a result of our experience we have tended
10 to concentrate on educational publishing at the
11 secondary and post-secondary level although I
12 believe some of our recommendations will be in
13 other than educational fields. We introduce
14 the brief with a concise historical background
15 and there is nothing unusual in that but there is
16 the temptation to point out the problem that is
17 facing us all today.



1 For Canadians the main thrust
2 of our sixth recommendation has been to encourage
3 in authors, and older authors, to be able to get
4 into the publishing of educational material
5 more than they have. Our recommendations reflect
6 one of the problems which I suppose is one
7 all of us have experienced from time to time
8 and we have attempted to make the recommendations,
9 I think, as positive as possible in terms of
10 Canadian content versus American content and
11 Canadian publishers versus American publishers.

12 Now, one thing I want you to under-
13 stand -- we don't have it terribly clear, I think,
14 in our brief -- when we refer to textbooks, really
15 we refer to, not the narrow definition of a
16 textbook, but learning resources such as any schools
17 have now. It might be a single volume, it
18 might be a paperback series. It might or might
19 not be accompanied with supplementary notes.
20 Would you like me to summarize the recommendations,
21 gentlemen?

22 THE CHAIRMAN: Please do.

23 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Our
24 first one is a general recommendation. It
25 was our feeling that, rather than direct sub-
26 sidization to the Canadian publishing industry,
27 we felt it was far better to encourage Canadian
28 publishers by the provision of risk capital.
29 It seemed to us ---

30 THE CHAIRMAN: I think it might



1 be useful with this particular brief, if we have
2 questions as you proceed. What do you mean by
3 "a Canadian publisher?"

4 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: A Canadian
5 publisher to us, I think would be one where
6 certainly the large majority of stock in the
7 company is Canadian.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: The controlling
9 sector.

10 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Something
11 more than 51 per cent of the shares. It should
12 be a distinctly Canadian company.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you think 51
14 per cent is not sufficient control of a Canadian
15 company, such as a publishing company?

16 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: It is
17 evidence of it, because later on we do recommend
18 that American publishers should, after a period --
19 I think we say five years -- should be required
20 to shift their capital ownership of 51 per cent
21 to Canadian ownership. That, if you like, would
22 satisfy certain provisions regarding the
23 Canadian-American problem. The distinction I
24 make is that a Canadian company would have to be
25 something more than that.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: I see.

27 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Do you have
28 any more questions on number 1, or should I
29 go on to number 2?

30 Here we recommend that the Government



1 of Ontario establish an independent preview
2 committee to stimulate Canadian authors to
3 enter the textbook field by examining manuscripts,
4 or outlines of proposed books and by suggesting
5 revisions designed to improve the prospect
6 of publication. Under this system previously
7 unpublished authors would come before the
8 committee with their proposed work, could
9 approach publishers with more confidence. I
10 suggest perhaps the same committee might also
11 be willing to preview the contracts of inexperienced
12 authors. This is purely designed to encourage
13 and assist previously unpublished authors to
14 produce. I think behind our thinking is
15 something worth explaining. It reflects our
16 view of rapid educational change. We feel now
17 that for a young person or even an experienced
18 author to invest perhaps three or four years of
19 his time in the publication, the production of
20 a textbook without any kind of guarantee of
21 publication is a waste of time.

22 Now, as I am sure you are aware,
23 it is quite common that publishers working with
24 unpublished authors request that they
25 write an extensive prospectus, half a dozen
26 chapters, or whatever they want, as evidence
27 of, I suppose, production or what-have-you.
28 We felt this might help to stimulate the
29 whole process.

30 In the length of time that is



1 involved we felt here that the risk is really
2 with the author and not the publisher, and we
3 are trying to do something to cut down that risk
4 as much as possible.

5 Shall I go on?

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Please.

7 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Number three
8 has several subsections to it. Basically it
9 refers to contracts and so on. We recommend,
10 first of all, that publishers adopt a standard
11 contract form and then the subsections refer
12 to points which we think they might well consider
13 in using such a standardized contract. The first
14 we suggest is:

15 "Royalties should be graduated
16 upwards according to the number of
17 copies sold . . ."

18 MR. JEANNERET: May I ask a
19 question? Royalties clearly don't represent
20 the production or investment costs at all.

21 They are purely a residual cost. They are
22 not incurred until after a book is sold and
23 then they are paid out of revenues that have
24 been collected over the previous 12 months by
25 the publisher as a rule. Would your proposal
26 for a scaling of royalties on textbooks -- it is
27 very common on trade books -- on textbooks would
28 it not constitute simply a proposal to increase
29 the selling price of Canadian textbooks? It
30 will have to be retrieved as a selling cost on





1 something and it bears only on the list price.
2 Would it be 20 or 30 per cent -- do you think
3 the market would stand for the increase in price?
4 There is no extra investment to the publisher.

5 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: First of
6 all, I don't think publishers are like authors.
7 The standard royalty, I understand, is 10 per cent.
8 Our point of view here is not really to consider
9 who will bear the cost of the greater royalty.
10 I think what we had in mind was something like
11 this, that on an initial run they would use the
12 standard of, say, 10 per cent. On a run over
13 5000 copies perhaps it might be 12 per cent for
14 the next 5000. For succeeding publication runs
15 it might be something higher, maybe up as high
16 as 15. You are perfectly correct in suggesting
17 if a publisher wished to do so he would pass
18 on that extra 5 per cent to the consumer and
19 thereby raise the cost of the textbook.

20 MR. JEANNERET: But you do have
21 a special situation in the textbook field
22 that does not occur in the trade book field. In
23 the trade book field there is an initial printing
24 period and that is the end of the story. The
25 reprints are the happy exception. In the case
26 of textbooks the publisher of a textbook that
27 has an initial printing and nothing more
28 has lost money and lost money heavily. Also
29 in the textbook field is it not true that you
30 have a competitive situation and it sometimes could



1 be put in the trade book publishing field that
2 the competing publishers are not after the same
3 buck, but they are in the textbook field and
4 for this reason the competitive force presses
5 down the selling price -- not low enough, as the
6 consumer will admit -- from a publishing standpoint
7 a difference of 25 cent in the selling price of
8 a textbook can very easily spell the difference
9 between adoption and non-adoption. Therefore,
10 here the effect of the proposal must be on
11 list price, must it not? Perhaps it should be,
12 but I am not quite clear that the livelihood
13 would escalate on the textbook if it is on
14 the same basis as the trade book.

15 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: I grant what
16 you say is probably very true. Escalating
17 royalties, if you look at it another way,
18 textbooks at least at the secondary level
19 and lower, are paid for out of government funds.
20 It is an indirect way of subsidizing the Canadian
21 authors and encouraging them to write, and if it
22 means increasing the price of books, I think we
23 would probably agree that is something the
24 government ought to be prepared to do.
25 Perhaps my colleagues would like to add some
26 comment here.

27 MR. JEANNERET: I won't pursue
28 that.

29 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: I am talking
30 about the competition, too, that exists on an



1 occasional book.

2 MR. JEANNERET: Would you explain
3 (b) on the top of page 2? You, in effect, say
4 "Trade and educational
5 discounts should be pre-
6 cisely specified in con-
7 tracts. If they are
8 exceeded by the publisher
9 the author should not
10 suffer financial loss."

11 Why should they not be exceeded?

12 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: It is our
13 experience that authors sometimes have no way
14 of knowing what the trade or educational history,
15 in fact, is. Royalty statements sometimes appear
16 in such a way that you can't figure it out.
17 The implication behind the statement is that a
18 publisher, if he is not on his toes with regard
19 to sales, may find his sales force has not moved
20 as much as he wanted them to, and so forth.
21 Therefore, there would be the temptation to
22 discount the book beyond the normal discount.
23 This could be done quite easily without the
24 author ever knowing about it or having anything
25 to say about it. I suppose the implication
26 is here the book publishers are not getting
27 the sales on their projected runs and so on.
28 This also, I suppose, would be an example of
29 why you would want a standard contract form.
30 We think the discounts should be spelled out



1 precisely and if those discounts are going to
2 be exceeded, then, they should not be done in
3 excess.

4 MR. CAMP: You are not talking
5 about wholesale discounts?

6 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: No.

7 MR. CAMP: How does this
8 interfere ---

9 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: A royalty
10 would be a stated 10 per cent on the net. The
11 net is determined after the discounts are placed
12 on the book. I think we are reflecting our
13 experiences, granted. I have never seen it
14 specified.

15 MR. JEANNERET: Frequently in
16 textbooks, in effect, you are saying if the
17 opportunity for another market presented
18 itself, they could give the author of the textbook
19 another 10 per cent discount or something of this
20 nature. You would be willing to see the
21 publisher forego that, or you would expect to
22 receive the royalty on the basis of the price,
23 the retail price of the book. Is this not a
24 result of that?

25 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: You are
26 not thinking like a publisher but like an author.
27 I think if there has to be a change in the royalty
28 the publisher, in fact, must be able to absorb
29 that change. Otherwise, we feel it is a
30 discouraging burden to place.

GENERAL INFORMATION	
NAME	
DATE	
TIME	
PLACE	
REASON	
REMARKS	
DETAILS OF CASE	
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	
8.	
9.	
10.	
11.	
12.	
13.	
14.	
15.	
16.	
17.	
18.	
19.	
20.	
21.	
22.	
23.	
24.	
25.	
26.	
27.	
28.	
29.	
30.	
31.	
32.	
33.	
34.	
35.	
36.	
37.	
38.	
39.	
40.	
41.	
42.	
43.	
44.	
45.	
46.	
47.	
48.	
49.	
50.	
51.	
52.	
53.	
54.	
55.	
56.	
57.	
58.	
59.	
60.	
61.	
62.	
63.	
64.	
65.	
66.	
67.	
68.	
69.	
70.	
71.	
72.	
73.	
74.	
75.	
76.	
77.	
78.	
79.	
80.	
81.	
82.	
83.	
84.	
85.	
86.	
87.	
88.	
89.	
90.	
91.	
92.	
93.	
94.	
95.	
96.	
97.	
98.	
99.	
100.	



1 MR. JEANNERET: If we can discuss
2 subsection (c):

3 "The competition clause should
4 always be made binding on both
5 the author(s) and the publisher."

6 I take it as saying the publisher
7 would be restricted to publishing one book in
8 each subject area and grade level ^{during the} ~~with a~~ full
9 copyright thereof. I wonder if this might not
10 slow Canadian publishing down at a time when
11 publishing at home should be facilitated. Is
12 that what it says?

13 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Yes.

14 MR. JEANNERET: There should not
15 be more books published than areas of subjects
16 there are?

17 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: No.

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 Let us use the university textbook, the freshman
2 textbook where there are quite often large markets
3 involved.

4 First of all, I think it is within
5 the spirit of the recommendation that we feel that
6 if an author is going to be bound to contribute
7 a similar and competing work to the publisher then
8 it is within the bounds of fair business practice
9 that the publisher has a commitment to the author
10 as well and should not, in fact, engage in competing
11 with the book on another market.

12 MR. JEANNERET: For 50 years.

13 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: I am not sure about
14 the 50 years.

15 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: Take the
16 case where a person writes a book on the field
17 of history. Say the author agrees not to write a
18 similar book in that field. There is nothing to
19 stop the publisher saying, "There's a chance for
20 a second book in the field, I can put out a paper-
21 back at less cost" and the author finds instead
22 of getting royalties on it the publisher's paper-
23 back is the one that is taking the royalties.

24 MR. JEANNERET: It is in the public
25 interest for publishers to specialize in particular
26 areas and particular publishers might do works on
27 federalism or something of this sort which is in the
28 public interest. You are suggesting a situation
29 should obtain where in the interest of the
30 publisher you would let a work go out of print.



1 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: Usually now
2 the field specified by the author is a rather
3 limited field, say the local history of Ontario.
4 But the point is that as a teacher I have quite a
5 stream of publishers' representatives coming
6 through and it certainly seems not to be in the
7 publishers' interest in this day in these series
8 that are coming out in Canadian publishing that
9 even if it was rather limited in terms of years
10 and terms of time, the contracting on publishing,
11 there are going to be plenty of other publishers
12 publishing similar books.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Is it your theory that
14 it is basically inequitable for an author to find
15 himself restrained by the restrictive covenant
16 when his publisher is not? Is that your basic
17 complaint?

18 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: No, we simply
19 feel it is unfair for an author to be restricted
20 this way when a publisher is not. Our primary interest
21 is with the publisher here, the onus and
22 recommendation is on the publisher. There is no way
23 any of us should suggest that authors should be
24 able to write competing books for another publisher.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: What is the foundation
26 for that position?

27 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: I would regard
28 it as personal, a personal opinion. It is academically
29 unethical to go out publishing the same idea twice
30 in a slightly varied form.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: If you are writing
2 another text in a similar area at another level,
3 for example --

4 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: That is not
5 our intention. Let us go back to the freshmen
6 textbook for a large market and let me use an
7 example which I think will be of interest to the
8 Royal Commission. Let us say we have an American
9 publisher operating in Canada -- and there are
10 several who have large sales forces and large
11 operations -- and they will certainly attempt to
12 corner the market on a certain area. Now, here if
13 you find the American publisher publishing three
14 textbooks designed basically for the same level
15 of course, it not only hurts the authors but it
16 also hurts the publishing industry in Canada
17 because you reach something which I think you might
18 call inflated publishing. Some publishers with
19 enough backing and a large enough organization
20 might be able to carry three very similar textbooks
21 and market them successfully but in so doing they
22 impose an unfair advantage on other publishers
23 and the authors. That is all that is behind that
24 recommendation.

25 So, I think what it means is that
26 we want fair business practices for both authors
27 and publishers and, too, we do not want the publisher
28 to inhibit the market but rather spread the market
29 that does exist throughout the whole Canadian
30 market, thus giving the Canadian publishers the



1 advantage.

2 The next one refers to the right
3 of first refusal. We suggest that this should be
4 prohibited by law.

5 MR. JEANNERET: I could comment on
6 that. I personally am aware of this clause but
7 I must confess that in certain areas this publication
8 of the first book of poetry or even the first novel
9 might put the decision to publish on the publisher. The
10 publisher is not necessarily going to take a chance
11 on the first collection of poetry knowing perfectly
12 well that if he has even a three-quarters success
13 that on the next one some publisher will outbid
14 him and that is what the first refusal clause is
15 supposed to accomplish. It works in the interest
16 of the author hopefully, too.

17 MR. CAMP: It is a fiction anyway.

18 In the first place the author has
19 the option and the publisher has the decision as
20 to whether to publish or not publish merely to
21 oblige the author to submit his manuscript or
22 what-have-you. I don't see that that discriminates
23 against either one of them. On the second book,
24 for example, these terms might possibly be different.
25 He should have no compulsion, no option, other
26 than to let them see his next work.

27 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Don't you
28 see any inequity that it might be published at an
29 unfair advantage, the knowledge that they control
30 his book or manuscript?



1 MR. CAMP: Take his second manuscript
2 to the publisher and say, "Here is my next book",
3 and the publisher says, "I will publish it" and
4 the author says, "All right, let us see the contract,
5 then that is not acceptable". Now, the degree to
6 which a publisher has from that day to publish or
7 not publish that book -- mind you, I agree with you
8 in terms of the over-all point you are making but
9 I think that is as between the author and publisher.
10 If he thinks it is a matter that is up to the
11 publisher, leave it in, but I don't think he is
12 binding himself.

13 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Well, let me
14 answer. First, as to what Commissioner Jeanneret
15 said, I am not sure that publishers need all the
16 protection they sometimes claim they do with regard
17 to, say, first edition of poetry. I think the
18 publisher has to operate in the free enterprise
19 market.

20 MR. JEANNERET: I am asking whether
21 or not this is in the interest of the authors to
22 provide this additional incentive to publishers
23 to publish it.

24 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Well, frankly,
25 I would ask both publisher and author to get
26 together, I have a little more faith in Canadian
27 authors. First of all, let us get back to the main
28 point. We are not really talking about poetry here,
29 we are talking about educational publications.
30 In that case I think I can illustrate several failures.



1 I would disagree with the Commissioner that pre-
2 knowledge of the proposed book is an advantage.
3 Regardless of the attempt to catch up sometimes
4 it is still a distinct advantage. Now, the other
5 way that this becomes difficult is that in
6 educational publishing the first refusal clause
7 first, in fact, restricts an author's activities.
8 The very fact that let us say he signed one
9 contract in his life and that contract happened to
10 have a first refusal clause in it, that could
11 very well inhibit his future publishing habits.
12 For instance, if I use myself as an example, the
13 first contract I ever signed had a first refusal
14 clause in it. Now, I had it deleted and there
15 was no problem but had I signed that contract with
16 the first refusal in it my next three publishing
17 efforts would have been severely inhibited because
18 they were efforts involving other people and I
19 am sure that there is no way that other people would
20 help me in presenting my ideas to a publisher
21 and there was no idea of showing them a manuscript
22 because I had never signed a contract promising
23 to show them a part of a manuscript. So, I feel
24 in that case it would constitute an unfair
25 advantage.

26 MR. CAMP: Contractually you are
27 not obliged to show them your ideas.

28 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Contractually
29 I would be prohibited from signing with another
30 publisher before I gave them a chance and I would



1 have been prohibited in each successive case.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: All right, your
3 point is well made, the right of first refusal.

4 We will go to point (e). What
5 do you mean by that?

6 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Well, this gets
7 back to the Canadian-American problem, "Canadian
8 authors should not receive reduced royalties on
9 foreign sales". They should not have royalties
10 reduced up to 50 per cent in our own case and 90
11 per cent in the United States. Personally I have
12 only had one experience of this and the book in
13 question didn't have a market in the United States
14 but the fact remains had the book had a potential
15 market in the United States the royalties to the
16 authors involved would have been half what they would
17 have been on the Canadian sales. The only answer
18 I received from the publisher on this was that
19 there was a ruling made in New York and he could not
20 alter it. Some alteration in this might be made
21 due to transferring shipment and use of a sales
22 staff and so forth.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: The ruling was made
24 by the New York publisher.

25 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: As far as I
26 know.

27 MR. CAMP: The same publisher?

28 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: No, a different
29 publisher, this was an American publisher operating
30 in Canada. The contract which was eventually signed



1 has that clause in it. It is not an issue in the
2 book the contract covers but quite frankly had the
3 book had any potential market in the United States
4 I do not think it would have been signed.

5 MR. JEANNFRET: However, let the
6 record show that this condition of a reduced royalty
7 for export sales, which I don't necessarily defend,
8 is that normally in international publishing it is
9 what you expect to find in a contract between a
10 British author and a British publisher and an
11 American author and an American publisher and there
12 is nothing in it that takes special advantage of
13 Canadian publishers.

14 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: Doesn't this
15 put the author in a smaller country with smaller
16 sales in a worse position as against a larger
17 country with larger sales? The Canadian author
18 is in great trouble in the Canadian environment.

19 MR. CAMP: That may be true. Let us
20 say he published a book in Canada with McGraw-Hill
21 and McGraw-Hill distributed it in the United States,
22 would the author in that case be discriminated
23 against?

24 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: The only way
25 it might be alleviated I think would be if
26 in the initial agreement the agreement stated
27 that there would be joint publication both in the
28 United States and in Canada simultaneously.

29

30

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document outlines the procedures for reconciling the accounts. It states that a regular reconciliation process should be followed to identify any discrepancies between the recorded transactions and the actual bank statements. This helps in detecting errors or fraud early on.

Thirdly, the document mentions the need for proper authorization and approval for all financial transactions. It suggests that a clear hierarchy of approval should be established to prevent unauthorized spending and ensure that all transactions are properly justified.

Finally, the document concludes by stressing the importance of transparency and accountability in financial management. It encourages the use of clear and concise language in all financial reports and statements to facilitate understanding and trust among stakeholders.



1 MR. CAMP: What I am getting at
2 is, if it was published in Canada would there
3 be an advantage to publishing it with an
4 American company or, to put it another way,
5 would there be disadvantage to publishing it with
6 a Canadian publishing company?

7 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: It is hard
8 to answer but off-hand I would say the right
9 way to do it for Canadian authors' advantage,
10 would be to publish with a Canadian firm and
11 have them market it through an agency in the
12 United States. That would probably be the
13 best solution.

14 MR. CAMP: So then you would have
15 the reduced royalties type of thing.

16 PROFFSSOR STEVENSON: I don't
17 think the objections would be as high as a
18 result of this recommendation. I think, for
19 example, on a normal 10 per cent royalty,
20 rather than where you see 5 per cent on average
21 sales, I think it might well work out to something
22 like 7 or 7-1/2.

23 MR. CAMP: But the McGraw Hill
24 example, what you are saying is that ---

25 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: No, in fact,
26 I don't.

27 MR. JEANNERET: I think we have
28 to recognize there is an auction going on at
29 every level of publishing. There are good
30 authors and poor authors and middle-class authors



1 and there are good royalties and poor royalties
2 and there are interesting contracts and
3 mediocre contracts between publishers and authors
4 and the way the marketplace operates here, rightly
5 or wrongly, the comments you are making are very
6 pertinent and very important, but to some
7 considerable extent this would be as a result of
8 negotiation as to what sort of deal you are
9 going to get.

10 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: That is quite
11 true. We recognize that. I think the spirit
12 of our recommendation is that we should allow
13 the marketplace to operate but not quite so
14 freely.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: May we move on to
16 Item No. 4.

17 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: This refers
18 specifically to grants in aid of textbook purchases
19 made through the Department of Education, through
20 school boards and so on. In an effort to
21 encourage the purchase of Canadian textual material
22 for school use we suggest that increases over
23 and above the normal grant be used for the purchase
24 of Canadian materials. It is a direct attempt
25 to stimulate Canadian publishing without, I might
26 add, prohibiting the very valuable materials
27 that are available from foreign sources and foreign
28 publishers.

29 PROFESSOR HAMILTON: If I may
30 add a comment to this, Mr. Chairman, we are quite



1 opposed to the idea of what the Globe and Mail
2 would call a percentage approach in textbooks.
3 In other words, by legislation stipulating
4 Canadian content. What we are after here is
5 encouraging it. We think it would be wrong to
6 shut out books from other countries.

7 MR. JEANNERET: Is your concern
8 here essentially secondary or basically post-
9 secondary?

10 PROFESSOR HAMILTON: In this
11 particular instance we are talking about
12 secondary.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: So you think
14 something like circular 14 should be on an assistance
15 system rather than a compulsion system?
16 Why do you say that?

17 PROFESSOR HAMILTON: We dislike
18 the whole idea of compulsion. We don't think
19 that -- first of all, we feel that a Canadian
20 book has its merits and a school board should
21 not be forced into buying a Canadian book if
22 it is mediocre simply because it is Canadian.
23 Beyond that we do feel that as a stimulus that
24 some of our suggestions here might encourage
25 Canadian titles among textbooks.

26 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: I think
27 anything done to restrict the choice the teacher
28 exercises would be bad. We are trying here
29 to protect the individuality of the teacher,
30 the educator in the classroom in not forcing them



1 to use Canadian books. In fact some of the
2 textbooks which we now purchase are never
3 used. Teachers introduce more variety into the
4 curriculum of teaching and they fill out the form
5 and buy the best book they can get and then they
6 use a local reference book from time to time
7 but it is never used in the traditional sense
8 as a text.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: We heard this
10 morning when I asked what was meant by "the
11 spirit of circular 14" that the statement was
12 made in the spirit of circular 14 -- that was
13 to extend and encourage the content to be
14 Canadian in the course of the school curriculum.

15 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: I think
16 that has been the practice within the Department
17 of Education. Circular 14 is a very controversial
18 thing, as you are well aware, I am sure.
19 Teachers, by and large, tend to regard it as a
20 stricture publishers tend to regard it ---

21 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder how the
22 kids regard the product, but we will talk about
23 that later.

24 MR. JEANNERET: There is no
25 unanimity among the publishers.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: If you are making
27 this statement, are you talking as authors or are
28 you people now talking as teachers? I detected
29 a sort of shift here.

30 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: I would



1 certainly be talking as a teacher because I have
2 never written a textbook designed for mass
3 adoption in a public system and I have never
4 attempted to do so. The risks involved, the
5 time loss and so on, I think are too large.
6 I, frankly, have other things I would rather
7 spend my time on. Maybe some of the others would
8 like to comment.

9 PROFESSOR HAMILTON: By nature
10 the present circular 14 does not necessarily
11 press Canadian content. In your opinion that
12 wasn't the spirit of it either. In 4(a) and 4(b),
13 we hope to extend it further.

14 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: The only
15 way circular 14 can encourage books or authors
16 or publishers now would be to undertake the
17 comments listed on circular 14. Even there
18 the option, the teacher now has 3 to 4 options
19 in each subject that is, and there is no -- I
20 think there has been a suggestion from the
21 Department of education that once you file
22 Canadian ---

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Why do you think
24 that it is all right for the Canadian book
25 to stand down. Whose decision is it?

26 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: The teachers'.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: I am only asking
28 a question. Every teacher we have from abroad makes
29 a decision in favour of her or his own favourites
30 as to whether a book should or should not be



1 purchased for use in the classroom.

2 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Ideally, yes.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: And that is where
4 the decision in your view -- I was trying to find
5 out in your view where the decision should lie
6 as to whether a book should be acquired and used
7 in the classroom.

8 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: The only
9 department that achieves anything close to true
10 autonomy is the English departments where they
11 use the books of their own choice and in some
12 cases without adhering to what the three-year
13 usability of a book that you buy with public
14 funds should be. I don't know how they do it.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: I take it your
16 opposition really means that circular 14 could
17 be dropped very happily. That is your problem,
18 is it not?

19 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: I don't think
20 I would like to go quite that far. At one time
21 I would have. Speaking personally, I think it
22 is useful to have a guideline.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Camp said
24 in connection with the Canadian aspect of it.

25 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: In principle
26 I would not make it mandatory for teachers to
27 purchase Canadian books.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Recommended text,
29 whether they are Canadian or American, should
30 be used in the classroom? Is that right?



1 Can we press on a little further?

2 I would like to ask some general questions which
3 I am sure you would like to answer about the
4 rest of your points here.

5 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Should we
6 go on to number 5?

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Please.

8 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: I have already
9 touched on this.

10 MR. JEANNERET: "Firms publishing
11 books in Canada should have 51%
12 of their voting stock held by
13 Canadian owners."

14 I agree British or American firms in Canada
15 should be prohibited from publishing books
16 by Canadian authors in this country. I don't
17 know whether I should read it as saying -- however
18 you read it, this imposes a terrible publishing
19 burden, surely, on a handful of Canadian publishers
20 and at a great cost to Canadian authors. Is
21 that what it says?

22 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: If there
23 was such a burden ---

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you would
25 explain what you mean by (a)?

26 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: I think we
27 might go down to (c). We are into a period now where
28 the Canadian government is considering publication
29 as an industry, and a company such as MacMillan,
30 which is an English firm, which is 51 per cent owned here



1 and I believe the stock -- McGill and Queen's
2 Universities -- neither one is doing greatly with
3 Canadian publishing and I can see the only
4 interest of Canadians in the publishing industry
5 basically through legislation brought home
6 to Canada so the majority of the voting stock
7 in the long-run was held by Canadians.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Why would you argue
9 it should be Canadian and brought home ---

10 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: It brought
11 here, I should say.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: If circular 14
13 should stand up, where is the consistency
14 between the two arguments?

15 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: Circular
16 14, the ---

17 THE CHAIRMAN: Let me ask you,
18 isn't it more important that the texts that
19 are used and the thoughts that are spoken about
20 are Canadian in the textbooks than it is to have
21 the publishing firm 51 per cent Canadian?

22 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: No, I think ---

23 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: The decisions
24 are made in Canada, basically, and this allows
25 far more freedom. The business is in Canada
26 so they would have somewhat a Canadian outlook.
27 To have such as MacMillan's, which is not mostly
28 Canadian -- it is a Canadian outlook and very
29 important in the survival of the Canadian
30 publishing industry.



1 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: I think it
2 is also something we feel that Canadian branches
3 operating in Canada should do. To go back to
4 your circular 14 question, it is unrealistic
5 to suggest anything to improve the conditions
6 of the publishing industry that either are going
7 to be (a) academically or (b) educationally
8 disastrous.

9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 Now, we referred to something earlier on where we
2 don't wish to encourage a narrow sort of Canadian
3 nationalism.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Are you prepared to
5 encourage any kind of Canadian nationalism now
6 or otherwise?

7 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Yes, I think
8 we are. I think a lot of our recommendations have
9 tended to do that.

10 MR. CAMP: The publishing business
11 both here and in the United States, if you were so
12 arbitrary as to assume that the whole Canadian
13 publishing industry who have been operating in Canada
14 in the last five years should invest itself with 51 per
15 cent of the shares and then went down to 49 in
16 terms of sales in the free marketplace, do you
17 believe in the equity situation we have today that
18 we should encourage Canadians to buy 51 per cent of
19 a publishing company? Do you think really it is
20 a marketable proposition? On account of bad
21 management, mismanagement or difficulty --

22 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: We are not in
23 favour of subsidizing bad management.

24 MR. CAMP: This morning we heard a
25 good deal about that. I am saying I would think,
26 with the type of formation that operates in this
27 country, that the last thing we should persuade most
28 Canadians to do would be to invest in a publishing
29 business. What I would like to have from you
30 is some kind of assurance that this is possible. I



1 realize it is a big question.

2 PROFESSOR HAMILTON: Events might
3 prove that the Canadian investor would not take the
4 opportunity to invest.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: I think you might have
6 been introduced to this particular concept through
7 an understanding that in the television and radio
8 industry there are certain industries that require
9 that holdings be Canadian to the extent of 80 per
10 cent plus and then there are stringent rules and
11 regulations. The problem I think that is bothering
12 my learned friend, Mr. Camp, is that by and large in
13 the radio and television industry -- and I am sure
14 none of them would object to this kind of statement --
15 that the earning power of these particular stations
16 individually, generally speaking, is far greater
17 and far higher than the individual publishing firm and,
18 therefore, if Famous Players, for example, was
19 required to divest itself of certain interests
20 they have got a marketable commodity to sell.
21 What is bothering Mr. Camp is that, can you require
22 a foreign-controlled subsidiary to be sold or
23 controlled to pass into Canadian hands and who is
24 going to buy it? That is the question.

25 MR. CAMP: Further, Mr. Chairman, if
26 you did achieve this measure it seems to me in order
27 for them to get the value of the shares out of the
28 marketplace probably they would have to become more
29 and more aggressive and more active in total sales
30 on the market. They would have to compete in the



1 Toronto Stock Exchange. I cannot see where people
2 would go out and buy Canadian books just because
3 51 per cent of the firm belonged to Canadians.

4 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: For example,
5 I don't think we would object to the sales of foreign
6 books. We don't want to restrict books and the
7 fact the publishers are Canadian, British or American
8 should not prevent them from marketing in Canada.
9 That would restrict the free distribution of books.
10 Could we state it this way, some of us are either
11 economists or businessmen. We felt that it would be
12 reasonable for them to have 51 per cent -- not 80
13 per cent but 51 per cent of the shares in Canadian
14 holdings. If this in fact proves unrealistic from
15 a financial point of view then we would have to say
16 we are in greater trouble.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: What you are saying
18 is that you think it would be desirable in the
19 public interest that this sort of situation might
20 exist. That is your interpretation and can we leave
21 it at that?

22 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: That is
23 basically it, yes. Do you want to cover (b)?

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes.

25 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: Number (b)
26 is the large amount of literature coming up from
27 the United States, you have people coming up selling
28 books for use in Canadian universities from an
29 American head office rather than a Canadian head
30 office and the effect of this is, there is a movement



1 jobs for the people and this is all in the United
2 States and not in Canada, whereas with an agency
3 in Canada it would create more jobs here.

4 MR. JEANNERET: You are saying
5 keep the rest of the books out?

6 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: No, I don't
7 say keep any of the books out, it doesn't matter
8 what they are selling. The point is if a publisher
9 wants to do business in Canada if he is selling
10 American books or Canadian books or Canadian
11 authors published in the States, then he should have
12 some kind of a base of operation in Canada.

13 MR. JEANNERET: And not be sold here.

14 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: We are not
15 impressed with people who make no investment in the
16 basic Canadian economy and so on. We feel if a
17 publisher wants to exploit his share of the Canadian
18 market he ought to be prepared to have a Canadian
19 base.

20 MR. JEANNERET: I am sympathetic
21 with your concern but you are, in effect, saying
22 that you would under certain circumstances be
23 prepared to deny access to the Canadian reading
24 public of a substantial portion of the world's
25 publishing in English and to restrict the publisher's
26 right to market those books which are imported
27 through Canadian agencies.

28 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: We don't wish
29 to restrict the agency sales. These are publishers--

30 MR. JEANNERET: I am saying those that



1 are not handled through the agencies in the way you
2 say, those books are not to be made available to
3 Canadian readers, even if they want to accept them.

4 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: We accept
5 the sales at the moment, I think that is fair
6 enough, so we are not attempting to say that a
7 publisher who has not an operation in Canada who
8 cannot sell his books from a Canadian base, then
9 there are others who are doing it, that is fine, but
10 I think a specific example we have in mind would
11 be educational sales that would be to Canadians but
12 they operate either out of a suitcase --

13 MR. JEANNERET: I would say that
14 perhaps 40 per cent of the books purchased by an
15 academic library in this country are not handled
16 through agencies or available through agencies at
17 all.

18 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: I don't know
19 where academic libraries are concerned. We are
20 concerned with books purchased by students.

21 MR. JEANNERET: I just want to say
22 one thing, Mr. Chairman, and that is that I have
23 had a pinning down on certain questions in your
24 recommendations and I am not asking these questions
25 for any other purpose than to clear things up in
26 the record.

27 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: I think the
28 university library such as the Toronto branch,
29 these are the publications they will have. It is
30 one thing for a university library or a public



1 library but this is quite a different thing from
2 having an American publisher flooding all the
3 Canadian universities say with this information on
4 the books and putting nothing in the country himself.
5 This is what bothers us.

6 PROFESSOR HAMILTON: As a footnote,
7 that creates great frustration.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder, gentlemen, if
9 you have some general questions which you wish to
10 ask?

11 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Did you get
12 No. 6? This is something that refers more directly
13 to academic publications. We felt here after we
14 sent the brief in, we did want to say something about
15 the publication of basic research because we feel
16 that this accessibility on a regular basis is pretty
17 fundamental to quality publishing of educational
18 materials. None of us are convinced that present
19 methods through scholar leagues and what-have-you
20 would give the kind of information that would make
21 the fundamental research more readily available to
22 those who are interested, primarily authors
23 working on educational material.

24 PROFESSOR HAMILTON: That is one of
25 our great concerns here. To take an example, the
26 X number of years it takes before that research
27 finally becomes knowledge, it is the process of
28 getting some of these ideas through.

29 MR. JEANNERET: I think a good case
30 can be made though from distinguishing between a



1 thesis and a book.

2 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: If you get one
3 article out of a thesis it might take two or three
4 years before it was published in another academic
5 journal.

6 MR. JEANNERET: It does take a
7 certain amount of time for a person's contribution
8 to reach the public.

9 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: The University
10 of Chicago has a series of publication of thesis
11 and something like this might be encouraged where
12 they do come out quite rapidly. This might be
13 encouraged among Canadian researchers.

14 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: It doesn't have
15 to be geared to a degree. A good deal of research
16 is going on in the country. Frankly, it is
17 very difficult to keep up-to-date with what is
18 going on and what has been made recently available
19 and so on, particularly in the form of textbooks.
20 It is practically impossible to keep it revised
21 to date as you are going along.

22 PROFESSOR HAMILTON: That is one of
23 the great joys of a book reviewer is where often
24 the author has made a very serious effort to cover
25 the field and sometimes it is practically impossible.

26 MR. CAMP: Well, you have relieved
27 my curiosity on American books in the field.

28 PROFESSOR HAMILTON: There is that
29 phrase, "tremendous American ideas", the footnote
30 on the bottom of page 2, the same idea one finds in



1 the "From Alexander of Montreal".

2 MR. CAMP: I wanted to ask you a
3 couple of questions which I would like to have
4 answered for my information in this regard. Your
5 own experience is academic. Have you any grounds
6 for believing that an American national professor
7 would use more American textbooks in a Canadian
8 college?

9 PROFESSOR HAMILTON: This is very
10 strange and unusual. Most of them have graduated
11 from American institutions and most of them will
12 tend to put on the reading list the books of their
13 own professors and I think, naturally, they do this.

14 MR. CAMP: You make some kind of
15 segregation yourself, not between nationality but
16 the author of the book.

17 PROFESSOR HAMILTON: All three of us
18 like to have any assistance we can get.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Camp, I take it
20 then you would be willing to take assistance from any
21 books you could get your hands on?

22 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: There are
23 certain books written by several American professors
24 which are of great help to us.

25 MR. CAMP: One of the things which
26 I think Mr. Sandwell said this morning was about
27 the unconscionably high prices for textbooks. It
28 has been my experience so far that this is a fairly
29 common complaint. Would you think first of all,
30 it is true that it is a common practice and what



1 could be done about it?

2 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: Possibly I could
3 answer that. On a textbook, the cost of printing is
4 getting to be prohibitive. For instance, as a
5 teaching Canadian, this is the variation of books,
6 the price on the paperbacks are getting so high that
7 you can't purchase, any later than yesterday, for any
8 less than \$4.50. Now I understand that they are
9 getting a 30 or 40 per cent discount and a 12 or 14
10 per cent educational discount.

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 The change in discount here
2 might make a difference in putting the price where
3 you could afford it.

4 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: This gives
5 a problem to the university book stores of
6 whether they should carry these books or not
7 in stock.

8 On the other hand, one feels,
9 for instance, our book store is just being
10 circularized and meeting student resistance
11 on purchases. Students seem to regard \$20
12 or \$25 the maximum they can spend on their books
13 for any one course. It is a very acute problem.

14 MR. CAMP: Would you say most
15 textbooks are fairly priced?

16 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: May I say
17 something here? There seems to be an amazing
18 discrepancy between the prices. In other words, to
19 try to find a price compared to the size of
20 the book or the form of the book seems to be
21 very difficult. At the public and high school
22 level, I am not sure when you say textbooks
23 are overly priced. It would not be my impression
24 they are. At the university level, as
25 Professor Armstrong has indicated, it is very
26 difficult for teachers, in choosing the books,
27 to make a selection of books to be used in the
28 course. A rule of thumb I quite often use --
29 I am not quite sure how to express this -- is
30 that it is the books you can ask students to buy



1 for a course are within reason as to the total
2 price of \$20 for university students. I say
3 this because quite often courses now -- the days
4 of the single-textbook course are disappearing
5 very quickly, so you quite often combine
6 them, but in paperbacks, I don't know. I have
7 never been able to figure it out. Publishers
8 tell me, for example, it is cheaper to print
9 paperbacks in Canada than it is in the United
10 States, yet I can cite examples where American
11 paperbacks will undersell Canadian paperbacks
12 nearly every time. This is something I simply
13 don't understand. The pricing changes too.

14 PROFESSOR HAMILTON. One is
15 selling for \$9.95 and the current issue of
16 Canadian Starlight Review -- it may be a typographical
17 error, but we don't know. We will be looking
18 forward to our mail. I might say on this subject ---

19 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: It would
20 be worse if you published the book!

21 PROFESSOR HAMILTON: In an effort
22 to get around the high cost of textbooks we try
23 to sometimes get away from prescribing, say, one
24 or two textbooks and just give out a list and
25 say, purchase or read any of these 6 or 7.

26 PROFESSOR STEVENSON: Reflecting
27 their own interest.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Gentlemen, thank
29 you very much for coming in and treating
30 with us and answering questions. You have been



1 very helpful to us. We may talk with you again.
2 In the meantime, thank you very much for coming.

3 PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG: Thank you,
4 sir.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: We will break for
6 five minutes.

7

8 ---Recess

9

10 THE CHAIRMAN: The final item
11 on today's agenda is Mr. Sam Stewart and Mrs.
12 Whitteker from Quill & Quire. We welcome you
13 and we have read the material. Could you give
14 the high points for us, if you would?

15 MR. STEWART: Thank you very much.
16 Mr. Chairman and members of the Commission, I will
17 be as brief as possible. I am sure it has been
18 a long day for you and I would like to get right
19 to the point. The point, as I see it basically,
20 is that Canada as a civilized nation, is quite
21 the equivalent of any major power in the world
22 but not in publishing. In publishing we are
23 about three rungs down the ladder by any
24 standards. The question is, what are we going
25 to do about it? Presumably that is why you
26 gentlemen are sitting there, is because something
27 is going to be done about it. Even in our small
28 way at Quill & Quire we are trying to do something
29 about it. In this first portion of our
30 brief is an indication of the record of what we



1 have tried to do and, hopefully, what we have
2 partially succeeded in doing. I don't think,
3 unless you would like me to read it, there is
4 any point to stress in that section of it at
5 this moment. I would be delighted to answer
6 any questions and I do hope that you will ask
7 some.

8 In the second section we applied
9 ourselves to what I think is not only our duty,
10 but the duty of every Canadian and every person
11 connected with publishing in Canada to have some
12 concern and have some constructive solutions
13 in respect of what can be done in Canadian
14 publishing. I don't think that witch-hunting
15 is going to help any of us very much, so you
16 will not find this here is greatly concerned
17 with witch-hunting. It is concerned with
18 what we believe to be constructive proposals
19 in various segments that may be what you are
20 considering in the course of the next few weeks,
21 and the period of the Commission. We have
22 made no attempt to produce substantiating
23 data in respect of these beliefs. That is
24 presumably the function of the Commission to
25 find such data in real depth. At Quill & Quire
26 we have, of course, been engaged in what we have
27 called "Studies in Depth" and trying to get
28 out such facts as can be found and there are,
29 lamentably, few for this industry. With the
30 need and the great volume, we appreciate what



1 the Commission is doing.

2 What I am now going to read is a
3 couple of pages which is headed "Some Notes on
4 the Publishing Industry in Canada" and it states:

5 "We do not consider it
6 our function to present at this
7 stage a brief on Quill & Quire's
8 overview of the Canadian publishing
9 industry. Nevertheless, as the
10 foregoing may have shown, we
11 believe we are in a particularly
12 suitable central position to have
13 such a viewpoint, and we are
14 prepared if necessary to submit
15 such a brief at a later stage
16 in the Royal Commission's work.
17 For the meantime, we would like
18 to state our considered position
19 that, although much obviously requires
20 to be done to assist book
21 publishing in Canada, we believe
22 this can be best achieved by
23 evolutionary rather than
24 revolutionary methods.

25 "We believe that the
26 complexities of the book trade
27 are such that no ready general
28 panacea is likely to be
29 available, and that the only
30 probably profitable examination



1 can be by a separate approach
2 to the various markets - trade
3 books, educational books, university
4 and school books, technical and
5 professional books, paperback -
6 mass market and quality, etc.

7 "We believe that the area
8 of copyright requires very careful
9 examination, and that the aim
10 must be to create a true Canadian
11 rights situation which has the
12 identity and strength of legal
13 protection - not by trade contracts
14 solely.

15 "We believe that legitimate
16 pressure must be brought to bear
17 upon the custodians of public
18 funds in library purchasing
19 for that money to be spent through
20 Canadian sources whenever possible
21 - though not to the obvious
22 disadvantage and detriment of the
23 Canadian reader, borrower or
24 taxpayer.

25 "We believe that the 'agency
26 system' of handling imported books
27 may have outlived its usefulness
28 in its present form and that
29 immediate attention should be given
30 to reconstructional suggestions



1 in this area.

2 "We believe that some form
3 of combined, highly professional
4 and successfully automated
5 warehousing and billing
6 operation should be established,
7 to accommodate many participating
8 publishers in the service function.

9 "We believe that close
10 relationships between the
11 provincial departments of
12 education, the publishers, and the
13 audio-visual and related manufacturers,
14 are immediately necessary to
15 protect the Canadian contents of
16 Courses of Study against the
17 all-purpose multi media kits
18 now coming in from the United
19 States.

20 "We believe that in the
21 last two decades an increasingly
22 competent professional cadre of
23 trained publishers, editors and
24 writers has been created in
25 Canada and that this is continually
26 growing, both in numbers and
27 quality. We believe this
28 publishing professionalism is of
29 great importance to this country,
30 irrespective of the nationality



1 of ownership of the employing
2 publishing house.

3 "We believe that the recent
4 Consultation 2 with the Federal
5 government and members of the
6 book industry is potentially valuable,
7 especially as it concerns the
8 proposal for a Canadian Book
9 Publishing Development Board, and
10 we look forward to receiving
11 intimation from the Royal Commission
12 as to how it views this or other
13 similar methods of approach."

14 And then I finish by saying we want to do
15 everything we can to help and, in saying that,
16 I would like to stress one point which is
17 quite important and automatically accepted by
18 most people in this room and I think most in
19 Canada, which is there must be a distinction
20 between the book as a commodity and the book
21 as an instrument. As a commodity, a book is
22 of very little importance. It is .09 per
23 cent -- .06 -- sometimes .09 of the gross national
24 product of this country, which, of course,
25 is inconsistent comparatively, and hardly worth
26 the argument and trouble. The book, as an
27 instrument, is a very different thing and I
28 would insult everybody in this room if I tried
29 to state otherwise. I think that is what this
30 is all about.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr.
2 Stewart. I must say that the brief is an
3 excellent one and we have read it and we will
4 have some questions in relation to it very shortly.
5 I also want to say for myself, and I am sure
6 for my colleagues, that we appreciate, in dealing
7 with you and your colleague, we are also
8 dealing with two people who are very cognizant
9 in the trade, the book-publishing industry.
10 We also appreciate we are in the presence of
11 two people who, when we have finished with our
12 deliberations, make recommendations as we
13 choose to do so, whether interim or otherwise,
14 that whatever we do or say will in any event
15 be the subject of some sort of comment by you.
16 Nevertheless, we, to use the word "shrink" again,
17 we will not shrink in any way. We will now
18 ask the questions that should be asked.

19 Here we go. Would you like to
20 start off?

21 MR. CAMP: No.

22 MR. JEANNERET: These are not
23 in order of importance, Mr. Stewart. In here
24 you make a proposal in some detail with regard
25 to Canadian basic books. Does this relate
26 exclusively to books written and published in
27 Canada?

28 MR. STEWART: I would like
29 an opportunity of expanding on this. The
30 pattern of events has changed since we submitted



1 the brief. We have applied to Canada Council
2 for a grant in aid for publication and it seems
3 possible it will be granted. The purpose is as
4 follows: At school libraries, public libraries,
5 and some book sellers in Canada have as their
6 only Canadian bibliographical tome at the
7 moment, Canadian Books in Print. Canadian Books
8 in Print, as you know, covers over 15,000 titles
9 in English and French, many of which are not
10 really very pertinent or relevant to certain of
11 the school libraries, or many of the public
12 libraries. What we want to do is to produce
13 a collection of something like 2000 Canadian
14 titles. The definitions will be as follows:
15 First of all by "Canadian" we mean everything
16 will be Canadian. Each book which finds its
17 way into this publication will have at least
18 one Canadian author and will be published in
19 Canada. That is a Canadian book.

20 MR. JEANNERET: En anglais et
21 francais?

22 MR. STEWART: We have decided
23 it would be presumptuous of us to make the
24 kinds of choices that are required -- not
25 presumptuous but stupid to make the French choices.
26 So, therefore, that is criteria number one.
27 Criteria number two is a basic book. Defining
28 a basic book as follows, and happily we are
29 getting the advice of some people in the trade,
30 publishers, librarians and certain help from the



1 Ontario Department of Education to make the
2 selection. By "basic book" we mean a book
3 which is an active, live book of use to the
4 Canadian school.

5 MR. JEANNERET: How have you
6 proceeded with the publishers?

7 MR. STEWART: In an elementary
8 way. I have spoken to about six publishers
9 who have shown considerable eagerness for it.
10 The notion would be that we would distribute this
11 and we would ask the publisher in respect of the
12 books selected to give us between 25 and 51 per
13 cent write-up. This would cost them nothing.
14 Maybe we later could circulate this to the
15 schools in Canada and to public libraries
16 and we have -- this is probably a little
17 premature, but with the success we have met
18 with the Canada Council and High School of Trade
19 and Commerce in Ottawa wanted to buy 5000 copies
20 of this, and welcomes this sort of authoritative
21 selection that would be the prudent use in
22 our advice in this matter. We are at this
23 stage, because of the need to restrict ourselves
24 to approximately 2000, we think for the market
25 we consider where we are restricting this to
26 long-distant books, that is books that are
27 not especially short, books like textbooks.
28 We would like to do this annually, keep on doing
29 it up-to-date. That is my intention.



1 MR. JEANNERET: On page 11 you make
2 the case for the creation of a true Canadian
3 rights situation. It seems to me that this objective
4 has already been thwarted or at least contradicted
5 by the recently published report in the Industrial and
6 Economic Department of the Economic Council of
7 Canada. Have you any comments that you would like
8 to make at all regarding the latter proposal?

9 MR. STEWART: First of all I must
10 say that I have not read the book with any care
11 and thoroughness.

12 MR. JEANNERET: Then I won't press
13 you.

14 MR. STEWART: But I have looked on
15 what they say on registration of copyright which
16 is probably what we are talking about here. In
17 brief, the notion that I have is derivative from
18 the Canadian Rights situation rather than from
19 the exactly copyright situation. I hesitate to talk
20 too thoroughly about this in front of Mr. Jeanneret
21 who is the world's greatest expert on this -- we
22 all know that -- but what I would suggest is this,
23 gentlemen, that in terms of Canadian rights on
24 imported books that these rights are not settled
25 in Canada at all. They are settled for the most
26 part in England or in New York or somewhere else,
27 that they date right back to some very ancient
28 practices or old trade custom, things in the States.

29 I believe that instead of there being
30 a large circle whereby all books retaining copyright



1 in Canada come in from outside sources roughly, as
2 you know, 30,000 books a year from Britain, 30,000-
3 odd from the States and Canada 2,000-odd, it is
4 perfectly obvious that a large proportion of books
5 that apparently are copyrighted in Canada are nothing
6 of the kind: they are in a spurious sort of way.
7 What I would like to see done -- and I know this is
8 a very difficult thing to do -- is create a small
9 situation, something like a split copyright whereby
10 some body such as the advisory committee suggested
11 in the Economic Council's proposal or in the
12 Canadian Book Publishing Board's advisory side,
13 if that is followed up by the federal government,
14 some such body would have responsibility of giving
15 specific Canadian copyright (a) to everything
16 published in Canada (b) to works that are coming
17 from outside but for which Canadian copyright is
18 specifically requested and if this was so then books
19 that were given this category of copyright would be
20 protected by the law, not merely by the trade
21 conventions or the trade contractual conventions
22 of whether company A or company B has the right
23 to distribute in Canada.

24 MR. JEANNFRET: It appears if the Economic
25 Council suggestion were adopted this would not be
26 so.

27 MR. STUART: Could I ask, if
28 pressure resulted in this particular direction --
29 this is probably unfair -- I must ask for your
30 opinion, but would it be possible for someone to put



1 pressure on the government or on the House to bring
2 this possibility to their attention before the
3 Economic Council's report was proceeded with?

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Jeanneret is
5 waving his hand in my direction and saying, "You
6 answer that". Of course, it follows that the report
7 of the Economic Council is really nothing more than
8 a report. The section on copyright is very well done,
9 there are some concepts in it which appear to be
10 more acceptable than others but there is no question
11 that representations can be made both to the
12 Economic Council and to the federal government in
13 relation to the recommendations made. We would not
14 choose to tell you which department to take them to
15 but, in any event, it is a wide open kind of thing
16 that I am sure they would appreciate comment on.

17 MR. JEANNERET: You raise a very
18 controversial question here and we are going to hear
19 it frequently at the hearings that lie ahead when
20 you say, "We believe that gentle pressure must be
21 brought to bear upon the custodians of public
22 funds in library purchasing for that money to be
23 spent through Canadian sources wherever possible".
24 Would you be good enough to define more precisely
25 for the record and for the benefit of the Commission
26 the problem and particularly the phrase, "Canadian
27 sources" that you are using?

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Also the word
29 "legitimate".

30 MR. STEWART: I will tell you what I



1 will do, I will just forget everything you have said
2 and try to answer the question forming it in my own
3 way.

4 MR. JEANNERET: Just in brief.

5 MR. STEWART: We all know that many
6 libraries in Canada at the present moment don't buy
7 from a Canadian agent publisher at all in spite of
8 the fact that Canadian rights are regarded as
9 belonging to the agent. I said, "regarded"
10 because the whole point of what I was speaking to a
11 few moments was to safeguard that situation. It
12 has frequently been said -- and this has been pursued
13 by publishers -- that in the long-run good Canadians
14 know they are essential custodians of the public
15 purse, that comes first, so, therefore, they must
16 spend the money where they can buy the most value
17 for the people who are paying to get the most value.

18 Now, I happen to have here in my hand
19 a document which reached us yesterday. It came in
20 through a library consultant and he has a note in it
21 and, as I say, this is public knowledge and I
22 sincerely hope it is. Apparently the regional
23 library system recently decided to conduct an
24 experiment between Baker & Taylor v. Canadian Agents.
25 They took a sample of 200 titles and they split it
26 in half in exactly the same order and put exactly
27 the same order through Canadian Agent and the
28 importing American house and this is the detailed
29 report. You can have it, since I am talking to it,
30 to put it into the record for the Commission if you



1 would like it but forgetting all the detail and
2 coming to point 5 there is a statement which is
3 nothing other than shattering. I will read it:

4 "Based upon a conservative estimate of
5 50,000 volumes being acquired through this
6 Technical Services in 1971, the differences
7 in average volume prices displayed between
8 (3b) and 4 and 3a) or c) above could
9 represent a possible saving of from
10 \$36,000 to \$38,000 for the participating
11 libraries, but primarily London, who accounts
12 for approximately 84 per cent of the total
13 volume of the Regional Technical Services."

14 Now, in my stupid arithmetic that is about 72 cents
15 a copy. There is something very badly wrong here.
16 I am suggesting when I speak about agency system that
17 the price differential -- and there is a service
18 differential as well -- that this represents, that
19 amount should be looked at with great care.

20 MR. JEANNERFT: There was something
21 else in your report. It says, "Purchases from
22 Baker & Taylor resulted in a savings", is that
23 right?

24 MR. STEWART: Yes.

25 MRS. WHITTEKER: Excuse me, this
26 was a projection based on the 400 books or 200 books
27 or whatever it was.

28 MR. STEWART: Yes, of course, this
29 survey of theirs was done on 200 titles.

30 MR. JEANNERFT: They are talking about



1 money, not service.

2 MR. STEWART: It so happens there is
3 not service in that, but I won't take up too much
4 time on this particular report. I will let you have
5 this if you wish it.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: It is very important,
7 we would like to have a copy.

8 MR. STEWART: It may be that the
9 person who did this will be reporting to you
10 directly. Obviously it is better to get it from
11 them than second-hand from us. In making this
12 particular statement though I wanted to bring this
13 point in also to show how very difficult it is
14 to have knowledge of what is happening in the
15 Canadian book trade. We inquired, scrounged and
16 scuffled and hunted and searched in all sorts of places
17 before we could come up with an item like this
18 which is, in fact, of paramount importance in the
19 knowledge of the book trade.

20 MR. JEANNERET: I think the facts
21 are well enough identified. We will just ask
22 the Executive Secretary to clear it. I think it
23 would be helpful if you would expand on the top
24 of page 12,

25 "We believe that close relationships
26 between the provincial departments of
27 education, the publishers, and the audio-
28 visual and related manufacturers, are
29 immediately necessary to protect the
30 Canadian contents of Courses of Study against



1 the all-purpose multi-media kits now coming
2 in from the United States."

3 I know what all those phrases refer to but I am not
4 just sure how it all fits together.

5 MR. STEWART: Right, I am glad you
6 asked. We all know that textbook publishing and
7 now resource book publishing and also audio-visual
8 aids... are, of course, related to Courses of Study
9 in many provinces of this land. We know that this
10 varies from province to province and what happens
11 in Ontario most certainly doesn't happen in B.C.
12 and so on. It happens that I have done a little
13 personal talking to the Director of Technical
14 Education in quite a number of these provinces and
15 find a common concern of this kind.

16 What it amounts to is this: Because
17 of the increasing advent of multi-media kits and
18 other forms of combined use of material as distinct
19 from the now ancient pattern of using prescribed
20 textbooks, because of that, it is found that the
21 schools and school boards belonging to the
22 departments of education are having courses of
23 study, what they actually teach in schools, quite
24 severely affected by the purchase of such kits.

25 Now, it happens at this stage of the
26 game most of the kits originate in the United
27 States. That is not that important but what is
28 important is this, that in terms of a school time-
29 table with so many hours being spent on, let us say,
30 social studies, once a teacher or a school principal



1 has spent their budget money that is available to
2 buy a multi-media kit or allied group of information,
3 once he has given his teachers instruction to teach
4 from that, there is neither the time or the
5 opportunity nor the budget to reach further, to find
6 further informational sources than in this particular
7 way.

8 That, therefore, has begun to affect
9 the actual teaching in the schools. It has affected
10 the courses studies and contents and sometimes can
11 be considered as a considerable threat.

12 Now, the positive constructive
13 proposal in respect of that is that just as in the
14 past the directors of curriculum will contact the
15 Canadian publishers to try and arrange for material
16 to be made specifically for the province and for
17 the course of studies, so there should now be a sort
18 of triangular situation between the directors of
19 curriculum, the publishers, the audio-visual material
20 people, to make the same challenge as the elements
21 met by the prescribed books. We all know the
22 fallacy of following a prescribed book system but
23 what I am suggesting is that by means of the
24 committee ministers or by means of other
25 standardization methods that it would be possible at
26 an early stage, not at a later stage, for the
27 various groups, the directors of curriculum,
28 textbooks and the publisher and the audio-visual
29 people in related triangles to try and produce
30 material which is of value and assistance in Canadian



1 publishing. I think this is one way we could
2 defend and protect the content and, at the same
3 time probably protect the economics of the
4 Canadian school boards.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Camp.

6 MR. CAMP: Well, it is so tightly
7 reasoned that it is self-explanatory. I don't
8 have very much. I take it that your publication,
9 which is unique in Canada ---

10 MR. STEWART: Yes. Yes and no.
11 There is a third one which is called Pierrot and
12 Pierette.

13 MR. CAMP: Just to comment on
14 your circulation, I take it some of it is
15 still complimentary?

16 MR. STEWART: Some of it is,
17 not much. We are continually trying to go on
18 a total-sales basis and we are continually
19 succeeding but it is a hard and difficult
20 economic role.

21 MR. CAMP: I am sure it is.
22 We had a suggestion, for example, that follows
23 on with your recommendation with regard to the
24 consultation to the federal government that
25 there be a Crown corporation established for
26 much the same purpose as you suggest and then
27 you have the evidence from someone like Mr.
28 McClelland, who says he wouldn't feel he could
29 take the judgment to the people on it.

30 MR. STEWART: Yes.



1 MR. CAMP: I am wondering, in
2 such a development board, which I gather
3 the purpose being to develop Canadian authors
4 and Canadian titles, would this be an industry
5 board, would it be a government board?

6 MR. STEWART: There is a very
7 interesting case of wording which is much more
8 than semantics, which I would like to state
9 for probable clarification here. This concept
10 was known before consultation as the Canadian
11 Book Development Corporation. In the course of
12 our considerations it changed to the Canadian
13 Publishing Development Board. The distinction
14 between "book" and "publishing" is that books
15 and support of books is probably the work either
16 of individual publishers or the Canada Council
17 and is not the function of this board to be
18 concerned with books or anything to do with
19 authorship or anything to do with the terrible,
20 horrible things which we are talking about at all.
21 It has to do, in fact, with finding ways to
22 give support to publishing and it is also
23 concerned -- this is where probably "board"
24 is more effective than "corporation".
25 It is concerned with more than giving hand-outs
26 and giving money to someone who may not deserve
27 it. It is a question of giving support, for
28 instance, if this copyright situation required
29 some sort of support, then through the vehicle of
30 the Canadian Publishing Development Board, there



1 is a channel provided where we can see what
2 could be done. Furthermore, to state otherwise,
3 the consideration being given to setting up
4 comprehensive warehousing and distributing systems,
5 then the government would step in there by
6 offering people advice, not money. This is the
7 kind of thing this Board is trying to do. I
8 would think Mr. McClelland understands what
9 it is trying to do, they are so scared
10 people are going to affect this individuality.
11 They are perfectly entitled to do that, but as
12 I see this Canadian Publishing Development Board,
13 it is to relate to the publishing problem and
14 had nothing to do with the book problem.

15 MR. CAMP: If I might, this is
16 the only other question I have and I apologize
17 for the generality, but I can't get anyone better
18 to ask. It has been suggested that the state
19 of the industry of book promotion and marketing
20 is not an advanced one. The art form is not
21 fully developed. I wonder if you have any
22 advice or comment for us on that, as to where the
23 problems are, either economic or endemic to
24 Canadian publishing? That is the plaint of
25 every author.

26 MR. STEWART: If I understand
27 you correctly, this is a very big generalization
28 and a whole lot of individual, particular problems.
29 In book design we have in Canada some of the best
30 book designers in the world. I can think of two.



1 One happens to work for Mr. Jeanneret and the
2 other one is equally good. They are professional
3 designers. I don't really believe, in terms
4 of making a book, that we do it any more poorly
5 in Canada than we do in the United States, and
6 I believe -- as you can tell from my accent, --
7 I have some knowledge of the matter -- we do it
8 better, I understand, in Great Britain. I don't
9 think from the point of view of putting a book
10 together that this cadre of professionals we
11 are speaking of now is any less effective or
12 any better than anyone else's. I don't know
13 if that completely answers it.

14 MR. CAMP: I was going even beyond
15 that to the point of marketing books in Canada,
16 promoting books in Canada.

17 MR. STEWART: No, no, I think the
18 marketing and advertising are pretty poor as
19 far as international standards. I think it
20 is partly money and partly geography. I think
21 it is part history. When I say

22 "history", it may well be somewhere way back
23 a wrong turning was taken and too much emphasis
24 was put, for quite good reasons at the time, on
25 the agency approach, and too little on the
26 indigenous publishing approach, which might
27 have made things harder to do and get better
28 discipline. I personally believe that such
29 things, we could have done better. I don't
30 think we do it very well. I think there are



1 good reasons why we don't do it very well, but
2 I am concerned with trying to find ways of
3 doing them better from now on.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: I have two questions,
5 both of which are general. One relates specifically
6 to your brief and the other relates to what we
7 have been listening to today, which has caused
8 me to think that a lot of people are making
9 basic assumptions, which shouldn't happen.

10 The first is from your brief
11 you speak in terms of the Canadian Publishing
12 Development Board, or Corporation. You have
13 talked in your recommendations in general terms
14 about several problems and their possible solutions.
15 Do you consider, no matter what the name of
16 the agency is, that there should be in Canada
17 some sort of agency, either government anointed
18 or otherwise, which has an overview, coordinating
19 overview of the book-publishing industry in the
20 country? Now, that is about as general as you
21 can get and I don't know what the end opinion
22 of that would be, but some sort of agency which
23 takes recommendations, contemplates them, might
24 do some regulating. I don't know what you would
25 call it, but something that has an overview.

26 MR. STEWART: With the normal
27 caution that one always has in giving out a
28 blank cheque, I would say yes, apart from that.
29 I believe that in Canadian publishing there is
30 a great immediate need for some form of ---



1 THE CHAIRMAN: I will keep you
2 to the word "overview".

3 MR. STEWART: The term makes
4 a definition that one doesn't want to make.
5 I think this need is great. The caution
6 comes in, of course, in respect of any particular
7 proposal. Then one would have to see what the
8 price was. Subject to that, I would be in
9 favour of it.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Fine. Now, I am
11 going to have to preface this question from
12 back here, so let me have a try at it. It seems
13 to me that inherent in your brief and inherent
14 in most of the briefs we have heard today, and
15 very likely the briefs we will hear in the future,
16 most of them, there is a concern that we should
17 protect Canada, that we should protect our
18 culture or that we should, to use your words,
19 "protect the Canadian content of course of
20 study". We should protect something in Canada
21 from basically something in the United States.
22 Now, we have been listening to all these
23 representations on the basis that people have
24 assumed that there is something that we should
25 be protected from. Now, is it in your view a
26 difference in our cultures, in our social goals,
27 is it a difference in our educational systems,
28 our posture in the world, our traditions, what
29 is it that we should be protected from? Is
30 there something that makes this country different



1 from the United States, if you will? That brings
2 us to the point where we should be considering
3 all this. What is it that says we must protect?
4 What is your opinion in this regard?

5 MR. STEWART: Of course, I don't
6 know. I know I am a Canadian who has been
7 here for ten years and I have seen it from outside
8 as well as inside. When I came to Canada for the
9 first time I spent the first two or three years
10 searching very constantly for a Canadian
11 identity and I have been unable to find it,
12 but I was instantly capable of recognizing it
13 when I saw it. I don't think there is any
14 question about Canadian identity, that which we
15 need to have as our own. If I can be personal
16 for a moment, I was brought up in a group of
17 rather wild -- much wilder Scottish Nationals ---

18 THE CHAIRMAN: We have heard of
19 that.

20 MR. STEWART: A certain amount
21 of publishing was done and a certain amount of --
22 well, let us say some other things that people
23 say I may have said in another context at
24 another time. That does not make it right now
25 in either respect. In terms of what value and
26 what we must protect, I believe I came to Canada
27 by choice and I believe they have something very
28 important which is different. I think there is
29 something which is very notably different, which
30 is that we happen to be a North American nation



1 which has not lost its credibility in other
2 parts of the world. I happen to believe that
3 the Western effort is probably more solidly
4 situated in North American, rightly or wrongly,
5 now than anywhere else. We have been bowing
6 from Europe and so on, and I happen to believe
7 that we, in Canada, are in a position of
8 considerable advantage, so, therefore, in the
9 limited way to protect, I think there is no
10 limitation on where we might go. I thought this
11 protection against, perhaps outside influence
12 of so-and-so as merely being a precautionary
13 and preliminary step to what we must do -- some
14 of this has been done already -- it is only
15 fair to say Mr. Jeanneret's firm has done a
16 great deal of publishing in Canada, but other
17 companies in Canada, which is to use our
18 central position to try and create a real
19 contributory -- I am all mixed up in my prose now
20 -- what I am trying to say I think is clear.
21 We have something to give and we don't yet know
22 what it is. We know what we are and, therefore,
23 this so-called protection and the necessary
24 development and the constructive efforts
25 toward it are all optimistic and necessary
26 steps for the future.



1 MR. JFANNERFT: I must ask you a
2 question based on something you just said,
3 Mr. Stewart, in your days of Oliver & Eloyd
4 Publishing and so on.

5 To what extent did you, during your
6 experience see your compatriots invaded by the London
7 publishers? I ask this because it is a question we
8 are checking out.

9 MR. STEWART: This is very interesting,
10 actually. In fact, it is slightly before my days
11 but it was close enough to my days for me to have
12 it fixed in my mind. When I first went to Oliver &
13 Floyd which was 1938 there was an ancient man, aged
14 83, who had been editor and publisher of that company
15 for very many years before. He and the directors
16 of Oliver & Lloyd were astounded to find out that
17 the closed publishing in Scotland which they thought
18 was theirs had, in fact, disappeared. What had
19 happened was that in the depression days the
20 publishers in London, like the publishers in America
21 now, had become short of markets and had gone after
22 expanding markets and they found it very easy to
23 go to Scotland. What they then did was that they
24 contacted many of the best authors and the amount
25 of Scottish publishing that went on did not feel
26 this at all. In fact, the amount of Scotch
27 publishing increased considerably but the ownership
28 in Scotland decreased quite a lot. It didn't
29 decrease I would say to the detriment of the strong
30 and powerful companies who were book publishers.



1 They increased their strength but what they then
2 did in perhaps not the typical Scottish manner,
3 but this is perhaps relevant to what I have just
4 been saying, they began to look overseas and I
5 spent a lot of my time travelling around the world.

6 MR. JEANNERET: They became invaders?

7 MR. STEWART: I once sold four million
8 books to a firm in Australia. In fact, I was selling
9 a reading series and this was a total adoption of
10 a reading series with all the paraphernalia and
11 stuff that went along with it and it was right for
12 them at that particular time. But this is what the
13 Scottish publishers did.

14 MR. JEANNERET: I left Australia
15 before you got there.

16 MR. STEWART: Furthermore, the
17 Australians are a little further back than we are.

18 MR. CAMP: Just for clarification,
19 do you believe this profession is of great
20 importance to this country irrespective of the
21 nationality of ownership of the employing publishing
22 houses? Are you saying then that the nationality
23 of the house is of less significance to Canada than
24 the degree of professionalism?

25 MR. STEWART: That is exactly what
26 I am saying, exactly.

27 MR. CAMP: Regardless of the
28 nationality?

29 MR. STEWART: This does not mean that
30 I say that the nationality is of no importance. I



1 am saying in that respect the most important thing
2 has happened since I have been here is this point.

3 MR. CAMP: You are very encouraging
4 because we heard from an author, booksellers,
5 publishers and you have been more generous and kind
6 in your observations as to the conditions in the
7 Canadian publishing industry than anybody else we
8 have heard today.

9 MR. STEWART: Someone will be
10 cancelling their subscriptions to Quill & Quire
11 tomorrow.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much
13 for coming to see us, Mr. Stewart.

14

15

16

17 ---Adjournment.

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



ONTARIO

ROYAL COMMISSION ON BOOK PUBLISHING

Mr. Richard Rohmer, Q.C.

Chairman

Dr. Marsh Jeanerette

Commissioner

Mr. Dalton Camp

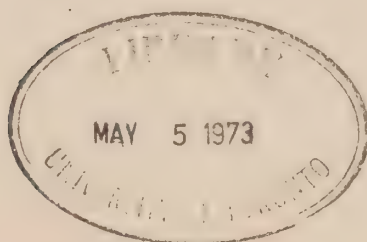
Commissioner

Mr. Robert Fleming

Executive Secretary

252 Bloor Street West, Toronto,
Ontario, April 14th, 1971.

This transcript has not been edited,
corrected or revised by the
Commissioners but may subsequently
be edited, corrected and revised.



NETHERCUT & COMPANY LTD.

Phone: 363-3111

48 York St.

TORONTO 1



Nethercut & Co. Ltd.

Toronto, Ontario

S U B M I S S I O N B Y

1		
2	Mr. Donald G. Campbell, President,	
3	MacLean-Hunter Limited; Mr. Gordon	
4	J. Rumgay, President; Mr. George	MacLean-Hunter Ltd.
5	Harwood, Executive Vice-President &	and Co-operative
6	Managing Director; Mr. Martin Smee,	Book Centre of
7	Manager, Fine Books Division,	Canada Limited
8	Co-operative Book Centre of Canada	
9	Limited; Mr. Clair Ingram, Manager,	
10	M-H Distributing Company.	
11	Mr. George W. Gilmour, President and	
12	Mr. Edward Trefiak, General Manager.	MacLean-Hunter
13		Learning Materials
14		Company
15	Mr. Roy Britnell and Mr. Barry	
16	Britnell.	Albert Britnell
17		Book Shop
18	Mr. Max Braithwaite and Mr.	
19	Richard Steacy.	Authors
20	Mr. R.A. Smith and Mr. S.	
21	Brunton.	Algonquin Regional
22		Library System
23	Mr. Peter Martin and Mrs.	
24	Peter Martin.	Peter Martin
25		Associates
26	Mr. Peter Weinrich	
27		Antiquarian Book-
28		sellers Assoc.
29	Mr. Frank Hoare, Secretary-	
30	Treasurer, Carswell Co. Ltd.	Carswell Co. Ltd.





Toronto, Ontario,
April 14, 1971.

--- The hearing commenced at 10.00 a.m.

THE CHAIRMAN: Ladies and gentlemen,
the first brief this morning is from Maclean-Hunter
Limited and Co-operative Book Centre of Canada
Limited.

The distinguished panel of gentlemen
confronting us are, of course, representative of
the Maclean-Hunter brief. Mr. Campbell, are you
going to speak for your organization?

MR. CAMPBELL: If I could just
introduce our people, Mr. Chairman, and have them
in turn submit their briefs.

Mr. Chairman and members of the
Committee, I am Donald Campbell, President of
Maclean-Hunter Limited. On behalf of the company I
would like to thank you for asking us to appear.
While we are relatively new in the book publishing
industry we do hope our background can be of some
assistance to the Commission. Maclean-Hunter has
been in existence now for over 80 years. It is a
Canadian company, it is a public company. It has a
staff of about 3,000 people plus hundreds of
contributors. It is not one large company but rather
115 relatively small businesses. We are not a
conglomerate. Every facet of business that we deal
with is in the communications field. We have no
daily newspapers but we do have and operate from



1 coast to coast on behalf of wholly-owned subsidiary
2 companies in the United States and in the United
3 Kingdom.

4 Today through our associated companies
5 we are presenting two briefs, one by Maclean-Hunter
6 Learning Materials Company which you will hear later
7 and the other by the Co-operative Book Centre of
8 Canada Limited. I am going to ask Mr. Gordon Rumgay,
9 the President of the Co-operative Book Centre of
10 Canada Limited if he will introduce his people and
11 then proceed with the introduction of his brief
12 which will be a highlight of what we have already
13 submitted to the Commission.

14 MR. RUMGAY: Mr. Chairman and
15 Commissioners, may I first introduce my group?
16 On my far left is Mr. Martin Smee who is the Manager
17 of Maclean-Hunter Fine Book Division, next is
18 Mr. Ingram who is Manager of the Maclean-Hunter
19 Distributing Company and also Manager of our
20 Newsstand Distribution facilities. On my immediate
21 left is Mr. George Harwood who is Executive Vice-
22 President and Managing Director of the Co-operative
23 Book Centre of Canada Limited.

24 We have presented our brief to you
25 and it is certainly not our intention to repeat it.
26 We are here to answer any questions which you wish
27 to pose regarding the statements in the brief or
28 any other aspect of the book publishing business
29 in which we might be helpful. However, before
30 entertaining questions I should like to make a short





1 statement and summarize the brief for the benefit
2 of the audience who have not read it.

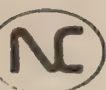
3 It is almost exactly ten years ago
4 that a Royal Commission sat in Ottawa to inquire
5 into and make recommendations concerning the position
6 and prospects of Canadian magazines and periodicals.
7 The mortality of magazines since that date has been
8 fearsome. The list is well known to you --
9 Liberty, Mayfair, Le Samedi, Western Homes & Living
10 and so on.

11 I refer to that Royal Commission
12 because all the arguments developed at that time,
13 as to why Canada needed a strong periodical press,
14 are equally valid today in relation to why Canada
15 needs a strong book publishing industry. The needs
16 for a truly Canadian printing press, one with the
17 feel of Canada, to reflect our ideals, our
18 aspirations, our memories and milestones, our
19 tasks and problems, both social and economic, is as
20 vital today in relation to the book publishing
21 business as it was and is in relation to periodical
22 publishing.

23 If what I have just said sounds
24 somewhat familiar to you, it is because it is a
25 distillation of just one paragraph of the report of
26 the Royal Commission on Publications.

27 This country cannot afford to be
28 largely dependent on books published in foreign
29 countries, or by companies controlled by foreign
30 interests, no matter how well intentioned those





1 countries or interests might be. We therefore
2 wish you well in your task.

3 Maclean-Hunter is as dedicated to
4 the preservation of a strong book publishing industry
5 in Canada as it has always been in the preservation
6 of a strong periodical press in Canada and I
7 believe our dedication to the latter has been amply
8 demonstrated over many years.

9 To the end of preserving a strong
10 book publishing industry in Canada, we have
11 committed our thoughts, our energies and our
12 resources to the building of a vigorous and viable
13 Maclean-Hunter book publishing arm.

14 We here at this table are marketing
15 men. We are not publishers or authors, we are
16 promoters and salesmen. Hence the main thrust of
17 our brief is towards the selling and handling of
18 books. So, with your permission, I would just
19 like to run through the highlights of the brief.

20 The brief simply recounts that we
21 are relatively new to the book publishing business.
22 We started in 1965 and from 1965 to 1969 we
23 concentrated on selling books co-published with other
24 publishers through direct mail offers and through
25 the pages of our magazines. We have been quite
26 successful in this venture as the sales recorded on
27 Appendix A, will show.

28 In 1970, we began to take a more serious
29 interest in book publishing and in that year, took a
30





1 minority interest in Godfrey, Macskimming and
2 Bacque Limited who published under the trade name
3 of New Press. I know that New Press will be
4 presenting a brief to you so I will not steal any
5 of their thunder. In the same year, we took over
6 the Co-operative Book Centre of Canada Limited.
7 This was the only large wholesaler of books operating
8 in Canada which was not owned or controlled by
9 foreign interests. Upon taking over the Co-op,
10 it was immediately apparent to us that the bad
11 service being provided by that company was due to
12 the fact that the Co-op would not afford to stock
13 books and hence had to order them as required from
14 publishers in Canada who couldn't afford to stock
15 books either. The net result was that the
16 customers were by-passing publishers in Canada and
17 ordering directly from wholesalers in the United
18 States or wholesalers who might be obtaining their
19 books from the United States sources, in order
20 to get the service they required.

21 Since we couldn't afford to stock all
22 the titles required to cover all the fields,
23 elementary, secondary, university and public library.
24 We therefore suggested to the Honourable Stanley
25 Randall that we would welcome a large, low-interest
26 loan so that we could do so. This, as pointed out
27 in my letter to him, would have put a very sub-
28 stantial sum of money into the hands of the
29 publishers.

30 Since that time we have completed



1 phase 1. We have stocked the books required for
2 the elementary schools. We still have not stocked
3 the books for the other three fields and we are
4 still hopeful that the government could provide us
5 with a very substantial low-interest loan for this
6 purpose.

7 We then point out in our brief that
8 some method must be found to open the United States
9 market to Canadian publishers. This is a massive
10 and largely untapped source of sales for Canadian
11 books. To that end we have been invited to submit
12 a plan to the Printing, Publishing and Allied
13 Industry Division of the Department of Trade and
14 Commerce in Ottawa to discuss the possibility of
15 setting up a sales organization in the United
16 States to handle the sales of Canadian books and
17 educational material. Governmental financial help
18 will be required to set up such an organization.

19 Each one of the persons at his
20 table is an expert in this field and you may direct
21 any questions in that field directly to him or, if
22 you wish, you may direct the question to me and I
23 will pass the question along to the person who,
24 in my opinion, is best qualified to answer it.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you. I wonder,
26 before we get into it too far I would like to go
27 back to a statement made by Mr. Campbell in which
28 you said, Mr. Campbell, that your organization
29 was virtually exclusively in the communications
30 field. Do you consider the book publishing sector





1 of your group of businesses--you don't want to call
2 it a conglomerate -- your assembly of businesses,
3 in that book publishing segment you are in the
4 communications industry?

5 MR. CAMPBELL: No question.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: The publication
7 section, therefore, in your opinion, of the
8 communications industry, is that analogous to the
9 radio and television industry in this country?
10 You are obviously quite experienced in that regard,
11 I mean interested in those fields.

12 MR. CAMPBELL: Could you be a little
13 more specific, Mr. Chairman, with that particular
14 question?

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you consider that
16 the radio and television industry and the
17 communications end of things is significant in
18 Canada as a cultural instrument, if you will?

19 MR. CAMPBELL: Yes, no question about
20 that either.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Can you in any way
22 make a comparison between the radio and television
23 industry and book publishing as a significant, if
24 it is, instrument?

25 MR. CAMPBELL: Yes, very definitely.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: You think they are
27 comparable?

28 MR. CAMPBELL: Yes.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder, Mr. Rungay,
30 if you could indicate to us what you think a minimal

1 interest rate is, or a small interest rate, that
2 you would be happy to see associated with any loan
3 or funds that the government might provide to you?

4 MR. RUMGAY: I would be most happy
5 with zero. Getting up to 2 or 3 per cent, I would
6 think. We certainly don't want to be faced with
7 high interest rates. We would probably require at
8 least \$2 million.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: How would you finance
10 the addition of the roughly 9,000 titles that
11 you have brought in since November of last year?

12 MR. RUMGAY: Ourselves.

13 MR. CAMPBELL: I might add not
14 only ourselves but through our facilities with the
15 bank but even the banks have an end to them.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Have they really?
17 Have you discovered it?

18 MR. CAMPBELL: Yes.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: What about the supply
20 of any of these books, any of the various publishing
21 houses? Can ~~all~~ of them, or can any of them be taken
22 on consignment?

23 MR. RUMGAY: Mr. Harwood could answer
24 that question.

25 MR. HARWOOD: No purchases have
26 been made, Mr. Chairman, on a consignment. All
27 purchases have been made in cash. It is true that
28 some material is protected but it is a cash purchase.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: A cash purchase.
30 Have you examined consignment routes for this

1 particular product? Have you examined the
2 feasibility of taking any of these books on con-
3 signment?

4 MR. HARWOOD: In my past experience,
5 Mr. Chairman, it would not be feasible to approach
6 the Canadian publishing industry for a consignment
7 to us.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: You are saying it has
9 been a practice that they will not provide books
10 on consignment even to an organization which
11 performs the function that you are trying to perform,
12 is that right?

13 MR. HARWOOD: This is correct.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: So, you have not
15 approached them with regard to the functions of
16 the Co-operative Book Centre of Canada Limited?

17 MR. HARWOOD: Not in the last few
18 months, Mr. Chairman. I had approached them
19 previously.

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30





1 MR. RUMGAY: Would that not make
2 the publishing situation as far as the publisher
3 is concerned much worse? Right now these
4 amounts of money ---

5 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't know. I
6 just asked the question, but I assure you, the
7 questions we ask do not indicate in any way
8 any conclusions whatsoever. I am just a question-
9 asker and some of the answers, perhaps, will
10 bring out some astonishing questions before we
11 are through. In any event, this consignment
12 is not something which is unheard of in the
13 practice of trade generally speaking. I see
14 the function of this organization as an important
15 one and if you are trying to do something a
16 little different, then ---

17 Why did your firm, Mr. Campbell,
18 decide, aside from the question of dollar profit,
19 that is a natural attraction -- why did your firm,
20 Maclean-Hunter, move into the book-publishing
21 field in 1970?

22 MR. CAMPBELL: We think it is
23 a rather natural for us, Mr. Chairman, and members
24 of the Commission. We are in the publishing
25 field. We have many weekly and monthly
26 periodicals that we are producing. As I outlined,
27 we have a great deal of creative talent,
28 in the staff of the company, or making contributions
29 to our various publications, and we see it
30 as a rather natural extension. We also have





1 distribution and we have the means of
2 publicizing our products. For example, the
3 Chatelaine Gardening Book is a natural for a
4 publisher of Chatelaine. We have all of these
5 things to bring to the public.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: I take it when you
7 did make a decision to go into book publishing
8 in this way that you did on the fundamental
9 understanding that you would be able to do it
10 without government subsidy in the first instance?

11 MR. CAMPBELL: Quite right.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: So your suggestion
13 you made to the then Honourable Stan Randall
14 (he is still an honourable person) was a request
15 that you felt would enable you to more rapidly
16 achieve your objectives?

17 MR. CAMPBELL: Yes. This will
18 let us grow quickly and, in turn, we thought
19 put cash flows right down the line back to where
20 they are needed, into the hands of the publishers.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: In the terms of
22 the 50,000 titles you anticipate you might
23 be able to achieve to get into your supply, how
24 many titles of those do you anticipate, how many
25 of those titles would be Canadian authored, if
26 you will? Just a ball park figure?

27 MR. RUMGAY: Mr. Harwood can
28 answer that.

29 MR. HARWOOD: Mr. Chairman, as
30 far as Canadian authored, or Canadian content, I ---



1 THE CHAIRMAN: I am being
2 specific, Canadian authored.

3 MR. HARWOOD: It would be
4 relatively low. I would say about 5 or 6 per cent.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: And how many of
6 those books do you estimate would be Canadian
7 manufactured?

8 MR. HARWOOD: I would say, Mr.
9 Chairman, about the same percentage.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: So that the cash
11 flow you would be putting back would be essentially
12 finding its way elsewhere, would that not be
13 correct, other than through Canadian hands?

14 MR. HARWOOD: Mr. Chairman,
15 it would be ultimately finding its way elsewhere.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: We are always looking
17 at the ultimate.

18 MR. HARWOOD: I didn't like to
19 specify the industry would receive the bulk of
20 the orders. The intent was not to buy directly
21 elsewhere ourselves.

22 MR. CAMP: On item 5 on page 2,
23 I just want to follow up something the Chairman
24 asked. As a matter of interest, with regard
25 to Appendix A, would it be true that the majority
26 of those books sold, as you indicate the sales,
27 I think, on this Appendix A, would have been
28 promoted through your various magazines; and
29 also by direct mail with the lists you have?
30 Is that a method of sale?



1 MR. RUMGAY: Mr. Smee is the
2 expert in that field.

3 MR. SMEE: That is correct, Mr.
4 Camp.

5 MR. CAMP: Well, then, could I
6 ask, what did you do about the costs of sales;
7 were they charged against the sale of the book
8 to the credit of the various publications?

9 MR. SMEE: Initially, the costs,
10 all costs, the cost of producing the book and
11 editorial costs generally and sales costs,
12 are applied against that particular project
13 and eventually, when the project is closed off
14 or at the end of the fiscal year, it is then
15 distributed back to the magazine or magazines.

16 MR. CAMP: It seems natural,
17 but within the consortium, or whatever word
18 you like, there is a trade-off?

19 MR. SMEE: The book division
20 as such doesn't declare ---

21 MR. CAMP: You are just trying
22 to sell books?

23 MR. SMEE: Yes.

24 MR. CAMP: Which indicates you
25 need the advantages you have.

26 MR. SMEE: Yes.

27 MR. CAMP: I am interested in the
28 analogy between the O'Leary Commission and
29 such a Commission as this one. It is true,
30 though, that in the case of the O'Leary Commission,



1 I think after the O'Leary Commission one of the
2 things that was done was, for example, Maclean-
3 Hunter or Maclean's Magazine, Reader's Digest and
4 Time, for example, I gathered worked very closely
5 together in order to promote magazines regardless
6 of the nationality of the head office.

7 MR. CAMPBELL: That is quite so.

8 MR. CAMP: Did you do this
9 reluctantly or cheerfully or successfully?

10 MR. CAMPBELL: If you can't
11 beat them, you might as well join them. We do
12 need an industry.

13 MR. CAMP: If you followed the
14 analogy through, this would be true of book
15 publishing?

16 MR. CAMPBELL: With some reluctance,
17 yes.

18 MR. CAMP: This would lead to
19 number 7 on page 2, this question that does
20 puzzle me, because, while I am satisfied and
21 comfortable in the rhetoric, I am not really
22 satisfied as to the merits of it. You say the
23 owners want the company to remain in Canadian
24 hands. That is the owners. You didn't
25 say that, they said that. This is with regard
26 to the Cooperative Book Centre?

27 MR. CAMPBELL: Yes.

28 MR. CAMP: The purpose of such
29 an organization is to promote the sale of books
30 of which 5 per cent would be Canadian, Canadian



1 authored or Canadian published. It really is
2 the effectiveness of it, rather than the
3 nationality of it. What is the virtue, do you
4 think, in the owners' mind in wanting it to be
5 Canadian?

6 MR. RUMGAY: The owners had
7 seen much of their business, their agency business,
8 books they represented in Canada for foreign
9 owners and publishing houses, the publishers of
10 those books were going directly from libraries
11 to American-owned wholesalers who were buying
12 directly from the United States in the hope that the
13 Canadian-owned Coop, the Canadian company would
14 tend to buy in Canada and from them.

15 MR. CAMP: So we have had testimony
16 here. I don't know how conclusive it is as yet,
17 that one of the difficulties is that -- there
18 was an indication with regard to the agency
19 business and with regard to the publishing business,
20 that it is most efficient. Perhaps the best
21 way of putting it is that it is not necessarily
22 Canadian. I am interested, though, in this
23 business of marketing books in the United States.
24 I guess -- I think it is true the British have
25 a marketing organization or agency in the United
26 States. I believe the Italians do as well,
27 in which they market books, not by publishing
28 houses, although there are British-affiliated
29 publishing houses who do this task in the United
30 States, but there is an organization through



1 which all publishing houses can promote other books.

2 I think what one has to do -- and I assume you
3 have looked into this yourselves or you would
4 not be in this forum -- examined the potential
5 of such a practice. Are you thinking here --
6 let me ask you what sort of books do you think
7 are written in Canada, prepared in Canada, that
8 would have the better or best potential market
9 in the United States?

10 MR. RUMGAY: Well ---

11 MR. CAMP: The kind of books
12 you have here?

13 MR. RUMGAY: Our experience has
14 been, yes. We have promoted books in the United
15 states quite successfully. Fiction, of course,
16 is a natural. In the northern American states,
17 particularly they seem quite interested in facets
18 of Canadian life. I don't want to steal any
19 of the thunder from the press, but we successfully
20 sold 7 or 8 titles out of 30 in the United States,
21 books such as Northern Realities, which you would
22 hardly expect to be of great interest to United
23 States readers sold 3 million particularly well.

24 MR. CAMP: Are you satisfied there
25 is a market potential?

26 MR. RUMGAY: Yes.

27 MR. CAMP: That could be met
28 by having such an organization that would sell
29 them in New York. What would the basic functions
30 of this organization be?





1 MR. RUMGAY: They would be
2 almost a warehousing operation. Certainly we
3 would not set up a sales force at this point.
4 It is all rather vague. Our thinking is that
5 we should set up an operation to stock Canadian
6 books and then set up some other large
7 American book publisher as the selling agent.
8 You might have to appoint two or three of them
9 as selling agents. Two or three of them have
10 evinced considerable interest in the project.
11 One of the problems the American publishers
12 have in handling Canadian books is that when a
13 book is sent into the United States it is a
14 complete sale. It is not on consignment.
15 It is a very low order, 5 or 6 or 1000 or 2000.
16 It would upset the whole thing. Our thinking
17 was the warehouse would bring in the books from
18 Canada and would handle books in the same fashion
19 as a wholesaler handling books for competing
20 agencies so those books could be returned if
21 they are not sold.

22 MR. CAMP: As a communicator
23 wouldn't you say -- you would leave that up
24 to the publishing houses involved to promote
25 the Canadian books and the sale of Canadian
26 books?

27 MR. RUMGAY: The selling agency
28 in the United States would be doing the promoting.

29 MR. CAMP: It would be the
30 responsibility of the publisher and not this



1 organization?

2 MR. RUMGAY: Yes.

3 MR. CAMP: So this is the
4 difference between what the British are doing,
5 for instance?

6 MR. RUMGAY: It might well be.

7 DR. JEANNERET: Aren't there
8 just such services available right now in the
9 United States for mere fulfillment and distribution
10 and warehousing without sales?

11 MR. RUMGAY: There are such
12 facilities, but they are not inclined to order
13 Canadian books.

14 DR. JEANNERET: They don't
15 order them; they simply carry them for the
16 Canadian publisher that might wish to use their
17 services. They charge a percentage on the
18 sales and a minimal rental for the use of space.
19 I am thinking of Mercedes and others like that.

20 MR. RUMGAY: I am sure there are,
21 but it is minimal.

22 DR. JEANNERET: I would like to
23 get to the question of the functions of the
24 Coop. You are talking about not publishing
25 anything here and jobbing activities of some
26 importance. Mr. Harwood, would you mind
27 explaining a little more clearly what the
28 principal changes in policies and functions
29 are that you foresee for the Cooperative
30 Book Centre under your newly acquired management?



1 Specifically I would like to know what you plan to
2 do, if anything, in the direction of expanding the
3 total volume of Canadian library purchasing or
4 is its chief purpose to service library needs, that
5 is, what sales promotional function does it intend
6 to develop or is its chief purpose to channel as
7 much of the library business as possible through it?
8 Is it out to sell books or is it out to sell its
9 services?

10 MR. HARWOOD: The purpose of a whole-
11 saler is by nature rather limited in selling a
12 particular commodity. We are very definitely out to
13 sell a service and to expand the purchasing, or
14 purchasing power, of libraries to channel as much as
15 they can through Canadian hands.

16 DR. JEANNERET: Then, insofar as
17 Canadian book publishing is concerned, is there
18 anything that you propose to do that should
19 substantially increase the volume of Canadian books
20 sold to the customers that they would not sell to
21 the customers in some other way?

22 MR. HARWOOD: In the spring of 1972
23 we are planning a review or a reference library on
24 the premises at Co-op to make available to our
25 customers the new material that has been published
26 within the last year or so, I would say the last
27 two-year period.

28 DR. JEANNERET: Canadian and
29 imported?

30 MR. HARWOOD: Canadian and imported.



1 Our preference, of course, would be to Canadian
2 material and to give this as much exposure as we
3 can. Other areas will be good for promoting the
4 sale of Canadian material but basically the function
5 of a wholesaler to the library is to provide the
6 books that they require as quickly and as efficiently
7 as they can.

8 DR. JFANNERFT: But your prime objective
9 is to service rather than to promote sales?

10 MR. HARWOOD: There is no question
11 about that.

12 DR. JFANNERFT: On page 3, paragraph
13 12, speaks of the establishing of a single source
14 of Canadian books for high schools and public
15 libraries. How restrictively Canadian is your
16 ambition in this regard? You say,

17 "As soon as we can obtain the required
18 financing, probably within three years,
19 we will enlarge our facilities and stock
20 the titles required to cover Canadian
21 secondary school libraries and finally
22 all books for public library use."

23 And you develop that.

24 MR. RUMGAY: We certainly don't intend
25 to restrict the Co-op to Canadian books. Since
26 we have all the books under one roof we can service
27 Canadian books a great deal better than the present
28 system.

29 DR. JFANNERFT: You have already
30 mentioned, using the system you mentioned a few



1 minutes ago presumably 95 per cent of this -- I
2 think that is high -- might be imported books?

3 MR. RUMGAY: Yes, it might be.

4 MR. CAMPBELL: Under today's
5 circumstances we would hope that that would decline.

6 DR. JEANNERET: But not as a result
7 of the efforts of the Co-op as such?

8 MR. CAMPBELL: We are looking forward
9 I think, Dr. Jeanneret, to fulfilling the customer's
10 wants. If he orders something our job is to deliver
11 it to him as quickly and as efficiently as we
12 possibly can. It is not to switch him into another
13 product.

14 DR. JEANNERET: Is it the intention
15 of the Co-op Book Centre in any case and under
16 any circumstances to purchase or to buy around
17 the so-called exclusive Canadian agent, or do you
18 reserve that option?

19 MR. HARWOOD: Well, the answer to that
20 is rather deep. May I go into that?

21 DR. JEANNERET: Please do, because
22 I think it has to do with the agency business as a
23 problem of general publishing.

24 MR. HARWOOD: Our prime intent is to
25 buy Canadian wherever possible. There are problems
26 that develop along this line. First of all, some
27 material is not represented in Canada in which
28 case we have no choice but to go across the border.
29 There are extenuating circumstances developing with
30 some of the so-called Canadian publishers or agents.



1 This is speaking in generalities. I am not pointing
2 the finger at the entire industry as a whole but
3 perhaps a small segment of it. Some publishers simply
4 cannot afford to stock books in quantity to supply
5 the needs of a wholesaler. What we run into is,
6 if we want to buy even as little as five or ten copies
7 of a title they simply don't have the stock
8 available to supply the needs.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: When you say "publishers"
10 are you talking about agents?

11 MR. HARWOOD: I am talking about agents.
12 I am sorry. The agents in some cases do not have
13 sufficient stock to supply the needs. In other
14 cases the agents provide such poor service that one
15 could wait for four, five or six months before they
16 would receive this material.

17 DR. JEANNERET: You are proposing
18 then that you are hoping to discourage the libraries
19 from what they are doing at present, namely, buying
20 direct?

21 MR. HARWOOD: Yes, where we can, where
22 it is feasible for us to buy Canadian, we will buy
23 Canadian but where we have no choice open to us we
24 have to supply the product: otherwise we won't be
25 in existence.

26 DR. JEANNERET: Many libraries say
27 the same thing, where it is feasible to buy Canadian
28 they do and if not they buy wherever they like.

29 MR. HARWOOD: I think that is their
30 prerogative.



1 DR. JEANNERET: May I ask you if it
2 is your plan to develop agency service yourselves
3 for foreign publishers in Canada, or have you already
4 begun to do so? Are you going to be commencing this?

5 MR. HARWOOD: At the present time
6 I have studied briefly such an idea but in my few
7 months with the Co-op my time has, of necessity, been
8 taken up with the immediate re-organization of the
9 company. I would say that in future it is a
10 possibility but I certainly have not discussed this
11 with the directors of the company.

12 DR. JEANNERET: I suppose my question
13 should be directed past the Co-op to Maclean-Hunter
14 as a whole, and that might be the next brief.

15 MR. CAMPBELL: I think I would like
16 to add something, if I may, Mr. Jeanneret.

17 I don't see the Co-op getting into
18 the agency business. It would be one or the other
19 but it certainly can't be both. Therefore, that
20 is the business as I see it that we will stay in
21 and expand our service.

22 DR. JEANNERET: Do you see the
23 function of the Co-op at any point to service the
24 book trade, directly sell to the book trade in
25 addition to the libraries? For example, if you
26 were able to obtain sufficiently advantageous
27 purchasing terms from publishers abroad, jobbers
28 abroad, would you be interested in selling directly
29 to the book trade in this country?

30 MR. RUMGAY: Yes, of course. There is



1 a large market in the United States and there is no
2 reason why it can't be tapped.

3 DR. JEANNETRET: Would you hope to do
4 this for Canadian books as well?

5 MR. RUMGAY: Yes.

6 DR. JEANNETRET: The only way you
7 could do this would be to bring about an enlarged
8 discount scale, is that not right, which would
9 permit your entry?

10 MR. RUMGAY: Yes.

11 MR. CAMP: You have a minority
12 interest in New Press, you also have a financial
13 and business interest, do you not in Editorial,
14 I think you said. Is it showing a profit?

15 MR. RUMGAY: We only started in 1970
16 and I don't think the publishing business is going
17 to show a large profit as yet.

18 MR. CAMP: Some have been in for
19 50 years and have not shown a profit yet. There
20 again do you use your own outlets and facilities
21 to move the books published by New Press?

22 MR. RUMGAY: We give them no
23 preferential treatment. Very often we use
24 periodicals or magazines to promote books and other
25 publications.

26 MR. CAMP: Charged against the
27 operations?

28 MR. RUMGAY: Yes.

29 MR. CAMP: You would have to call
30 your Chatelaine cook book your best seller, 200,000



1 copies. Were many of those sold in combination with
2 magazine subscriptions?

3 MR. RUMGAY: Yes, probably close to
4 half.

5 MR. CAMP: I notice it has also
6 been published in French which gets into an
7 area in my interest. How many copies did you sell
8 in French, do you know?

9 MR. SMFF: Approximately 30,000.

10 MR. CAMP: One of the things about
11 this, who or what did the translation?

12 MR. SMFF: It is not really a
13 translation. I suppose the colour work was used, yes,
14 but Helen Julien from the editorial staff of
15 Chatelaine magazine really edited the book.

16 MR. CAMP: The French in there is
17 hers?

18 MR. SMFF: Yes. I would say probably
19 no more than 20 per cent of the original book but
20 there are additions in French.

21 MR. CAMP: I am a little dense.
22 You say the book is in English and French. What
23 does it mean when you say "and French"?

24 MR. SMFF: We are talking about the
25 French edition of the book.

26 MR. RUMGAY: It was published in
27 both languages but the French edition was an
28 adaptation, practically rewritten by the editorial
29 staff in Montreal.

30 MR. CAMP: What I am getting at is,



Toronto, Ontario

1 there is a problem of translating works from
2 English to French as to cost and I was just curious
3 to know how you did this and what the cost was
4 and if you found the economics of it taxing, but
5 apparently you didn't because it was done in your
6 own organization in the first place.

7 MR. SMEE: It was not an inexpensive
8 operation, it was a very expensive operation.

9 MR. CAMP: Mr. Ingram, how many of
10 these books on Appendix A did you succeed in getting
11 on newsstands, not how many specifically but were
12 any of them distributed in that manner?

13 MR. INGRAM: No, not on this list.

14 MR. CAMP: The Chairman says, any
15 other list? There is a difficulty, of course, in
16 persuading newsstands I gather to stock Canadian
17 books of any kind?

18 MR. INGRAM: There is a difficulty
19 sometimes because they are Canadian, sometimes
20 because of the quantities but not specifically
21 because they are Canadian books.

22 MR. CAMP: I would be interested
23 to know in your experience in dealing with this
24 organization as to where the difficulties might be
25 in your opinion, because no one seems to be
26 satisfied with Canadian books -- I assume Canadian
27 publications are not having any particular difficulty?

28 MR. INGRAM: No, we are primarily
29 concerned with the magazines and papers like the
30 Financial Post which is a different area. We are



1 new in my division in the paperback distribution.
2 There is a problem, not in getting initial
3 distribution through our wholesalers but in getting
4 display at the retail level, the allocation of
5 display space which is made on the basis of previous
6 sales of various titles.

7 DR. JFANNERT: Made by whom?

8 MR. INGRAM: By each individual
9 wholesaler in each area. It is based on sales
10 volume and generally Bantam are entitled to so
11 many slots because of previous sales. This is
12 in the interests of the retailer who wishes to
13 show a profit in his business. There is a certain
14 amount of what we call pre-board space in each
15 large account and in some smaller accounts and this
16 is where you go with a new publication whether it
17 is Canadian or American.

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 Or from the U.K. or any source. It is a
2 problem at that point to remain, to get display
3 initially, and to remain displayed for possibly
4 more than two or three weeks because of the high
5 volume of titles being distributed every week,
6 new titles.

7 DR. JEANNERET: What happens
8 at the end of that time, just for the record?

9 MR. INGRAM: They are returned
10 to the source of supply, the wholesaler.

11 DR. JEANNERET: Intact?

12 MR. INGRAM: Intact.

13 MR. CAMP: The organizations
14 you have to deal with are primarily American?

15 MR. INGRAM: Some are American
16 owned. Most are Canadian owned. There is a
17 shift to American ownership at the moment.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: What are the major
19 people that you must deal with if you are going
20 to get on?

21 MR. CAMP: Say in Toronto?

22 MR. INGRAM: Metro Toronto News
23 is the main source.

24 MR. CAMP: They are owned by?

25 MR. INGRAM: Partially a firm
26 in St. Louis and partially by a family in
27 Bridgeport, Connecticut.

28 DR. JEANNERET: And each of
29 these establishes quotas for publishers' lines,
30 in effect?



1 MR. INGRAM: Not necessarily.

2 DR. JEANNERET: On the basis of
3 experience?

4 MR. INGRAM: They provide guidelines,
5 especially on new titles they would say, "We can
6 make 1000 or 900 and give you distribution on
7 this quantity". On established titles, it is
8 then based on past performance.

9 DR. JEANNERET: Broadly-speaking --
10 I am not thinking about exceptions -- do you
11 feel that these guidelines are worked out
12 fairly objectively and genuinely on the basis
13 of sales experience?

14 MR. INGRAM: I would say so, yes.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: If you were going to
16 go national with a book, a paperback issue, what
17 other firms would you be obliged to deal with
18 for distribution?

19 MR. INGRAM: About 43 -- there is
20 what we call an independent wholesaler in each
21 city. In Toronto it is Metro News and we deal
22 with Mountain City News, Benjamin in Montreal,
23 H.H. Marshall in Nova Scotia and P.E.I.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Each city has
25 a separate firm?

26 MR. INGRAM: Yes.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Is there a national
28 office?

29 MR. INGRAM: No. We, as Maclean-
30 Hunter Distribution Company are the national



1 organization and, in turn, we deal locally through
2 the independent suppliers or our local wholesaler.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: You make a different
4 deal with each one of those on each title you
5 want to distribute?

6 MR. INGRAM: We can inform them
7 that a title and a certain quantity is enroute
8 and we can rate them, and if they feel they
9 can sell 1000 or 2000 ---

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Where does price
11 enter into this consideration?

12 MR. INGRAM: There is a pre-
13 determined or suggested price structure based
14 on a fair margin of profit to all the handlers.

15 MR. CAMP: Talking about the
16 publication field of magazines, newspaper
17 and pockets -- paperbacks, in this area of
18 news stand sales, I suppose there is such a
19 thing as an optimum price?

20 MR. INGRAM: Would you clarify
21 that?

22 MR. CAMP: I mean by that that
23 you cannot afford to stock an item unless it has
24 a general public acceptance, wide sales and
25 I would say that they sell -- if this isn't
26 too much of a generality -- there seems to be
27 an awful lot of junk literature, both with
28 regard to, I understand, some of the things
29 that pass as publications -- I assume there
30 must be a market for that, and this is also



1 true in the pocketbook sales. It is not really
2 a quality outlet.

3 MR. INGRAM: In some cases, no.

4 MR. CAMP: Do you have any idea
5 why wouldn't it be?

6 MR. INGRAM: Well ---

7 MR. CAMP: Is it their
8 determination? I am trying to figure out who
9 makes the judgment as to the quality of
10 publication that is distributed through news
11 stands?

12 MR. RUMGAY: May I answer that?
13 I think it is the public.

14 MR. CAMP: They can only buy
15 what is there.

16 MR. RUMGAY: It is there for
17 them to buy.

18 DR. JEANNERET: I wonder if I
19 might make a suggestion. Mr. Ingram has some
20 pretty important facts in this area of
21 paperback distribution and this gets into the
22 mass market paperback distribution question
23 in Canada. Would it be too much to ask,
24 Mr. Ingram, if you would be good enough to
25 supply us with a memorandum which won't be
26 published, giving us facts on outlets, on
27 discounts and commissions, returns policy,
28 quotas, methods of selecting, the decision to
29 buy, where it is made, and so on and the whole
30 question the whole range of paperback distribution



1 in Canada in particular. If you would be kind
2 enough to do that in the next two or three weeks,
3 it would be a great help. Is it really knowledge
4 that is available to you now?

5 MR. INGRAM: I would be glad
6 to.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: You may want to
8 expand, of course, on this.

9 MR. INGRAM: Fine, Mr. Chairman.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Just one or two
11 questions: You mentioned Northern Realities.
12 I am asking this for a reason which I will
13 disclose in a minute or two. How was it
14 sold in the United States, any idea of numbers?

15 MR. RUMGAY: Yes, it seems to
16 me the figure that was quoted to me was somewhere
17 in the area of 2000 to 3000.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: That is sales.
19 I have a somewhat substantial interest in that
20 personally, and it so happens that I did a
21 book review -- I don't know whether it is a
22 generous one or not -- which was done for
23 the Globe and Mail in Inuvik last summer, in
24 July. Just to show you the cultural impact of
25 the book, a book of that kind, in the last two
26 chapters, or close to the last two, Professor
27 Lotz argued extremely well for the creation
28 of a university of the north. When we read
29 the chapters I composed the book, how the
30 university could be formed, and we had the first



1 meeting of the Board of Governors at the University
2 in Inuvik last week. It is moving and the
3 impact of that book, you see, is going to be
4 very substantial over the years. It has done
5 a lot for the people of the north. I am glad
6 the impact also reached the United States.

7 I wanted to just close my questioning
8 by referring to a statement which was made in the
9 letter to the Honourable Stanley Randall on
10 November the 3rd. I wanted to ask you whether
11 this statement still holds true. It is in
12 paragraph 2 and says the following:

13 "The situation is so serious
14 that almost without exception
15 all Canadian book publishers
16 would sell out if given the
17 opportunity."

18 In that statement there is a reference to
19 Canadian-owned book publishers. Is that the
20 intent?

21 MR. RUMGAY: I think we are
22 really talking about major publishers, not
23 sort of cottage-industry type.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: You are talking
25 about Canadian owned or Canadian publishers?

26 MR. RUMGAY: Yes.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Does that statement
28 hold true yet in your view that they would
29 sell out if they had the opportunity? Of course,
30 I am going to ask -- Mr. Camp suggested if so,



1 to whom?

2 MR. RUMGAY: That really is the
3 problem. Many of them would like to sell
4 out, but they would sell to Canadians. There
5 are financial difficulties. I am sure
6 you are aware of that here. If we could get
7 some outside help in financing, even if we had
8 to sell off a piece of the business to get it,
9 and hold a controlling interest to get that
10 money, in my estimation, yes, this is true.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: You still are
12 of the view that the larger ones, almost without
13 exception, would sell out if they were given
14 the opportunity?

15 MR. RUMGAY: Yes.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you think that
17 there is any cure for this situation yourself,
18 or should it be left to us to try to calculate
19 what they might do?

20 MR. RUMGAY: That they would
21 try to sell more books. The answer is to find
22 ways to sell more books. If we could open
23 the United States market, it would be very helpful
24 in that regard. I think, too, the books are
25 not getting a fair shake in book clubs. For
26 example, figures in the United States show that
27 40 million trade books, hard-cover trade books,
28 are sold through stores. 114 million are sold
29 through book clubs. A 2-1/2 to 1 ratio.
30 I am quite sure this is not happening in Canada.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: These book clubs
2 do merchandise in Canada by mail, do they not?

3 MR. RUMGAY: Yes.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: This is a direct
5 operation from the United States?

6 MR. RUMGAY: Some of them are
7 based in Canada, they have a Canadian operation.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Canadian subsidiary?

9 MR. RUMGAY: That is right.
10 This is one area where the government might
11 assist in setting up a Canadian book club as such.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you think the
13 government should do this?

14 MR. RUMGAY: It is going to take
15 a lot of money. I don't say they should run ot. bit
16 it is going to take a lot of money. It might
17 even take a continuing source of money for
18 two or three years.

19 DR. JEANNERET: Would this help
20 or hinder the book seller?

21 MR. RUMGAY: I think it would
22 help. The promotion that would go out to
23 possible buyers would, in my opinion, lead
24 many of those people to the books. You will find
25 that in all of our promotions. Books that are --
26 they claim -- our mail order promotions are
27 hurting them. The truth of the matter is
28 they are helping them. You only get a 7 or 8
29 per cent return. 93 people out of each 100
30 probably have read about the thing but did not



1 buy it from us. I rather suspect, and I think
2 the figures would show particularly one of those
3 books in there was also a great seller in book
4 stores.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: We are running
6 a bit behind time at the moment. Obviously
7 we are keenly interested in the answers. We
8 must move on and I think we have got another
9 team.

10
11 ---Short recess

12
13 THE CHAIRMAN: Can we now
14 proceed?

15 Mr. Campbell, you have a new
16 team with you. For the record, would you introduce
17 them?

18 MR. CAMPBELL: Mr. Chairman
19 and members of the Commission, the other arm
20 of Maclean-Hunter that is also new in the
21 book-publishing field is a company called
22 Maclean-Hunter Learning Materials Company. Here
23 is George Gilmour, the President of this company,
24 and I would ask him to introduce his associate
25 and also to summarize the brief as quickly as
26 possible.

27 MR. GILMOUR: Members of the
28 Commission, we are grateful for this chance
29 to be here. I would like to introduce Mr. Trefiak,
30 who is the General Manager of Maclean-Hunter



1 Learning Materials Company and we are here really.
2 as the representatives of the newest Canadian
3 company serving the educational field, we
4 come forward with a certain amount of optimism
5 which is natural to expect in such a venture.
6 However, we come after having been somewhat
7 scarred in our attempts to enter this field
8 through acquisition, we are, therefore,
9 somewhat aware of the problems that you will be
10 deliberating. We should be pleased if we
11 could be of any assistance in the solution
12 of these problems.

13 In the brief you have in front of
14 you there is only one point on page 4, paragraph
15 15, which is not as clear as it might be and
16 I would like to elaborate a little bit on that.

17 A specific example of the type
18 of "low profit" of essential learning materials,
19 can perhaps be found today in our fast-growing
20 community college business. Some educators
21 maintain that the community college will
22 become the largest populated area of our school
23 system, in the next ten or fifteen years.

24
25
26
27
28
29
30





1 However, the curriculum for these colleges is
2 highly fragmented and to produce Canadian content
3 learning materials for this fragmented market
4 might well present such a high risk to the Canadian
5 producer that it would entirely discourage Canadian
6 material being produced. As it presently stands,
7 a high percentage of the learning materials in
8 the community colleges, in Ontario, are foreign pro-
9 duced. If it is important to this Commission
10 and to the people of Ontario that the students
11 who will populate this rapidly growing section of
12 our school system, are exposed to Canadian content
13 material, then something may have to be done to
14 encourage manufacturers to produce the specialized
15 materials required.

16 There are also some areas of the
17 special education fields where government
18 participation in the risk might be desirable. The
19 question of perceptually handicapped children
20 comes to mind. Much of the material which these
21 students and their teachers are exposed to, at
22 present, is of foreign origin.

23 The highlights of our brief contain:
24 the following recommendations:

25 1. That federal and provincial govern-
26 ments recognize the trade, textbook and learning
27 materials industries as "key" in the way they now
28 recognize the periodicals, radio, television and
29 cable TV industries.

30 2. That government recognize the peculiar



1 and heavy cost burden for language conversion
2 that falls on Canadian trade, textbook and learning
3 materials producers as a result of bilingualism in
4 Canada and that Canadian companies be aided and
5 encouraged to produce in both languages by government
6 assuming a minimum of 75 per cent of the cost of
7 language conversion.

8 3. That there are good reasons why
9 government should encourage producers of Canadian
10 trade books, textbooks and learning materials to
11 export their products and that such "encouragement"
12 might take the form of interest free, repayable
13 loans to cover the cost of that portion of any
14 product line sold in export.

15 4. That this Commission use its in-
16 fluence to have the so-called "manufacturing
17 clause" in U.S. Customs' Regulations rescinded.

18 5. That specifically with reference to
19 textbooks and learning materials and specifically
20 in the province of Ontario that considerable
21 assistance would be rendered publishers if the
22 Ontario Department of Education would give approval
23 to products for circular 14 or circular 15 before
24 the manufacturer has committed himself to his
25 entire production run.

26 I believe, gentlemen, that the balance
27 of our recommendations are reasonably clear and
28 would hold ourselves in readiness to respond to
29 your questions. I would be happy to try to answer
30 any questions.





1 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Gilmour.

2 I am interested in noting, as Mr. Camp has pointed
3 out, that in Appendix A as an author or quasi author
4 I am glad to see one of my titles there, The Great
5 North, which had some difficulty in distribution,
6 Mr. Trefiak. Your list is not complete in any event.
7 Now that it is in the educational field I am also
8 interested in that. I think the Acres
9 study which was formed in 1967 is not listed here.

10 MR. TREFFIAK: Not published by us.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: And the other was
12 the Task Force Committee Report.

13 MR. TREFFIAK: And also not handled
14 by us.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: I think I will ask
16 my colleagues if they have any questions.

17 DR. JFANNERFT: I would like to ask
18 the question that I asked your Co-operative Book
19 Centre and I would now ask the Learning Materials
20 Company whether or not there is any policy presently for
21 representing foreign principals?

22 MR. GILMOUR: We are quite prepared
23 to represent foreign producers of learning materials
24 if those learning materials conform to the objectives
25 that we try to set out for ourselves in this market-
26 place and if it is not practical for us to produce
27 those materials in Canada. We are not, however,
28 interested in becoming a large holder of agencies.
29 We have quite purposely stated that we are prepared
30 to handle four or five major lines that might fill the



1 gaps in our own production. We are basically in
2 the business to produce materials.

3 DR. JEANNERET: Thank you, Mr. Gilmour.
4 On page 3 in paragraph 13 you make a statement
5 that is of great interest to me and I would like to
6 comment on it.

7 "The publisher usually pays substantially
8 more for translation than the author
9 receives in royalties for books sold in
10 the language into which the original has
11 been translated."

12 I would generally agree. I think
13 I have been in the forefront of those who have
14 been making this point that publishers of certain
15 kinds of books commonly have to pay more for
16 translation services than they pay to the author
17 for royalties. I think this is a Canadian
18 phenomenon of supply and demand but I would take
19 issue with your statement if you apply it to other
20 than perhaps scholarly works or very particular
21 kinds of general books, possibly including fiction.
22 I would not agree that the kind of book which has
23 been a genuine commercial success or is proving to
24 be a substantial commercial success in one
25 language would cost more to translate than the author
26 will earn, at least not more than he will earn
27 in the original language. It is sadly true that many
28 books that have been translated have done relatively
29 poorly in the translated edition but surely this
30 is frequently because the primary market was in the



1 language of first publication, their normal market
2 and also because the translation was not offered
3 simultaneously. It is rarely possible to do this,
4 you can't say "This is going to be a best seller
5 and therefore we won't publish it for six months,
6 we will have it translated first". That is not the
7 way publishing goes on. First it is published
8 in French and then later in English and has a
9 rather miserable sale in English and the people
10 have read it already.

11 Would you agree with those
12 observations that the hard core of the market in
13 translation is very often satisfied by the original
14 translation simply by the reason of the sequence
15 publication and in the case of a commercially
16 sound work, a successful work, that the author
17 may be reasonably remunerated in the other language?

18 MR. GILMOUR: I would agree,
19 Mr. Jeanneret. I think what you are talking about
20 when you refer to sound commercial material -- in
21 this case we are referring to learning materials
22 and I think I mentioned in the social science
23 areas. I hardly think that those are in that
24 sound commercial area. If we are talking about the
25 possibility of translating a first-rate best
26 seller then I would agree with you completely.

27 DR. JEANNERET: That has been my
28 experience with Mr. McLuhan one day and a
29 Dictionary of Canadian Biography the next day.
30 They are totally different situations and one
cannot generalize.



1 In paragraph 19, page 5, you
2 recommend:

3 "That the Ontario government provide
4 interest free, repayable loans to cover
5 cost of that portion of any product line
6 sold in export."

7 Would you be good enough to interpret
8 your phrase, "any product line"?

9 MR. GILMOUR: Yes, I think throughout
10 my brief where I refer to trade books, textbooks
11 and learning materials I do that intentionally
12 because we are involved in trying to meet what
13 the education field now tells us they require in
14 terms of resource materials, other learning materials
15 and the textbook.

16 This is not to say that we are not
17 going to produce a textbook if that need is
18 declared to us but in terms of using that phrase,
19 "product line" it was done intentionally because I
20 just wanted to make sure that we were not keeping
21 it entirely to the textbook or the trade book.

22 DR. JEANNERET: But you do not
23 necessarily mean it to cover all magazines or
24 something like that?

25 MR. GILMOUR: No, but what it means
26 however, is that if me or anybody else could
27 produce a good educational film or script films
28 or loops or something of this sort and a part of
29 that product can be encouraged to be sold on
30 the American market or the British market that the

1 government has an important stake in this.

2 DR. JEANNERET: Thanks, Mr. Gilmour.

3 There is one other question that I feel is very
4 important because I feel it is going to come up,
5 it has come up in other briefs we have received
6 and it is bound to be discussed again and it also
7 goes close to the heart of one of the problems of
8 publishers seeking access to circular 14 in particular.

9 Your recommendations 21 and 22
10 are that the Department of Education be encouraged
11 to find ways of assessing books et cetera, when they
12 are at the final stage of development but before
13 any manufacturing is done and you go on in paragraph
14 22 to comment on much the same question, much the
15 same problem:

16 "At present, publishers must go through
17 the entire manufacturing cost before knowing
18 whether their books or materials will be
19 approved for use in our schools."

20 Now, I don't expect a final answer
21 on this but I think we should begin a discussion on
22 this and I think it will be up again, I am certain,
23 in the future. To what extent might such a change
24 in policy on the part of the Department of Education
25 lead to a situation in which authors might be
26 exploited by the publishers who might pursue
27 a work only if it were approved, say, for inclusion
28 in circular 14, "You know, lend me your manuscripts
29 and I will see what happens" and nothing happens and
30 they are back. I am over-simplifying but to what



1 extent might that be the thrust to such a
2 departmnet policy? In other words, might the
3 introduction of the relaxation that you are
4 advocating not tend to lower the level of publishing
5 expertise that is introduced by the publisher,
6 granted that it might also encourage him to offer
7 any and every raw manuscript that he could persuade
8 to be thrown together by an author.

9 In asking this question I am not
10 in any way taking a position in the matter, I am
11 merely discussing. I would like to ask for a
12 publishing contribution in the design sense alone
13 has become so important that adoption decisions
14 could be possible without rather precise knowledge
15 as to what the design and illustration, diagrams
16 and general production level of the textbook is
17 going to be? Won't it invite confusing the whole
18 matter of selecting books by the entry of vast
19 numbers of tyros in the publishing field? Would
20 you modify your recommendation in any way, in view
21 of these considerations?

22 MR. GILMOUR: I am going to ask
23 Ed Trefiak if he would reply to part of that, but
24 first of all I would like to say that this would
25 call for some quite clear guidelines between
26 established between the Departments of Education
27 so that they know the rules but it also visualizes
28 in terms of our brief something much more complete
29 being presented to the circular 14 or 15 people.
30 I can visualize in our terms a mock-up, a dummy,



1 an illustration of the velocity that is going to be
2 used, topography that is going to be used, the
3 while package and perhaps the part that is misleading
4 in here is where I say, "the final stages of
5 development". Perhaps it should really be, when
6 development is completed but just prior to going
7 on to the press or whatever you are going on to,
8 committing yourself to 50,000 press runs when you
9 don't even know if you are going to get approval
10 or not.



1 DR. JEANNERET: But the author
2 has shot his bolt by now and has made his
3 total speculation and taken his total risk.
4 If you get a negative reply, what happens to
5 him then?

6 MR. GILMOUR: Ed, do you want to --
7 I don't see why he should suffer.

8 MR. TREFIK: In a case like
9 that it would depend upon the arrangement
10 between the publisher and the author, of course,
11 and I would presume that an author would see
12 that he is protected in circumstances like this.

13 DR. JEANNERET: Chiefly by being
14 published.

15 MR. TREFIK: In the case the
16 publishing didn't go through, he would be
17 protected in some way for the work he had done.
18 It has been our experience that most of the
19 manuscripts that we are working on, or that
20 we have done, we have initiated. As such,
21 we have really taken a risk. We have put our
22 people on these things and retained people
23 to do things. The author really has not
24 come up against the risk in that situation.

25 DR. JEANNERET: He had written
26 the book.

27 MR. TREFIK: Yes, under our
28 direction and supported by us.

29 MR. CAMP: Does he normally get
30 a retainer for this?



1 MR. TREFIK: Yes.

2 DR. JEANNERET: That is the
3 great exception in educational publishing
4 if that is so.

5 MR. GILMOUR: I think this is
6 certainly one of our practices and we are probably
7 going to continue it. It may be one of the
8 newer things that we are able to bring to this
9 because we have not been in this business that
10 long.

11 DR. JEANNERET: Do you create
12 that dilemma in here, though, from that standpoint?

13 MR. GILMOUR: Yes, but I completely
14 agree with Mr. Trefiak's remarks, that in trying
15 to assess what this market need is, we have to go
16 out and find that need and find the best people
17 available, then, to consummate that.

18 MR. CAMP: Do you do any of the
19 work at all on a contract basis, or is it all
20 on a speculative basis?

21 MR. GILMOUR: We have done some
22 on a contract basis.

23 MR. TREFIK: Do you mean a
24 contract basis in the sense that the Board of
25 Education might order something?

26 MR. GILMOUR: No.

27 MR. CAMP: That is entirely
28 speculative and, therefore, competitive?

29 MR. TREFIK: Right.

30 MR. CAMP: Who are your -- who



1 do you consider your most successful competitors?

2 MR. TREFIK: The large American
3 operations in Canada.

4 MR. CAMP: So that you feel
5 disadvantaged by their price, or quantity of it,
6 or what?

7 MR. TREFIK: We don't really
8 feel disadvantaged at all.

9 MR. CAMP: You must feel some
10 disadvantage if you are not 75 per cent on the
11 statistics.

12 MR. GILMOUR: Mr. Camp, one of
13 the dilemmas that we have in having the pleasure
14 of sitting in front of you is that we identify
15 ourselves with the Canadian book producer,
16 textbook producer, learning material producer.
17 We have gone into this business because we think
18 we can make a profit on it. There are some
19 things in this brief that I think are our views
20 which would be good things for the Canadian
21 industry. Now, we might happen to benefit
22 by them, and that is fair game, I hope, but
23 that question translation is a question that
24 I have talked to a number of people about and
25 I know it is a concern by people who are in
26 this business.

27 MR. CAMP: You are aware of the
28 problem.

29 MR. GILMOUR: I am saying, in a
30 sense, to re-emphasize that we back that position.



1 MR. CAMP: But the problem
2 essentially is to provide educational tools
3 in both languages. It would seem to me that
4 it would not necessarily be by limiting the
5 subsidy because, as I understand, for example,
6 we are told in Ottawa, I believe, in translation
7 it is the state of the technology and the
8 absolute limitation of human resources, in that
9 regard. Anyway ---

10 MR. GILMOUR: In terms of language
11 conversion.

12 MR. CAMP: That is right.
13 Therefore, I don't know to the degree to which
14 you would solve the real problems simply by
15 limiting the subsidy to what you say "Canadian
16 owned and controlled companies". I am not
17 making a judgment, I am simply saying that
18 the major problem is this problem, for example,
19 of converting an English-speaking book to
20 French or an English film into French, an
21 English-language film into French.

22 MR. GILMOUR: Right. Now, putting
23 that question of the Canadian company as the
24 benefactor in this sort of assistance is partly
25 because, as I think I have intimated in the
26 brief, we do subscribe to the idea that producers
27 of learning materials which our young people
28 are going to be exposed to in this country,
29 are, in effect, supporting the cultural development
30 of Canadians as any of these other forms of





1 communication, periodicals and so on down.
2 So, in a sense, it is simple enough to say,
3 "Yes, we would agree that this is a key industry",
4 but what does this mean, what are the benefits
5 to this key industry? One may be that they
6 may not be allowed to be sold to a foreign
7 owner. I don't know whether that is a benefit
8 or not. It depends on which position you hold.
9 That is the reason why that translation benefit
10 was put in there as a possible suggestion to
11 you as a way in which this key industry might
12 mean something.

13 MR. CAMP: I was just searching
14 for some qualifying aspect. For example,
15 I would agree a Canadian-owned firm or Canadian
16 company could be doing a better job in certain
17 things because it was Canadian, as a matter of
18 fact, that is, in the original product, but
19 if you want an example of something to put
20 into schools with regard to, say, space
21 exploration, or something in regard to technology
22 which we ourselves don't possess, if you want to
23 translate that into French, I can't see why
24 the firm would have to be disadvantaged in this
25 situation.

26 MR. GILMOUR: That is a fair
27 point. The reason for the 75 per cent and
28 not 100 per cent is, I feel we should take
29 some risk.

30 MR. CAMP: Just one more question



1 in regard to number 3, and this business of the
2 efforts made by you to acquire Ryerson Press,
3 which were unsuccessful, as you say. Would it
4 be a fair question to ask, in your offer to
5 Ryerson was there any contingency as to
6 government assistance in the purchase?

7 MR. CAMPBELL: None whatsoever.

8 MR. GILMOUR: No.

9 MR. CAMP: They sold to the
10 highest bidder, I take it?

11 MR. CAMPBELL: I think so.

12 MR. GILMOUR: I think that is
13 right.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Campbell,
15 we want to thank you and your colleagues for
16 coming. We, of course, are enormously
17 interested in your Canadian firm's participation
18 in the book-publishing industry and we are
19 grateful to you for the information and
20 expertise that you have brought and given to
21 us. Undoubtedly, when this memorandum comes
22 forward, we may hear from some of your people
23 again. We are much obliged to you for your
24 participation.

25 MR. CAMPBELL: Thank you, Mr.
26 Chairman.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder, Mr.
28 Britnell Sr., if you might tell us the contents
29 and high points of your brief and we can
30 perhaps get a few questions?



1 MR. R. BRITNELL: Mr. Chairman,
2 thank you for asking us to submit a brief. We
3 haven't very much to say. You don't wish me
4 to read the brief?

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Will you touch
6 on the high points, or the matters you would
7 like to talk to us about?

8 DR. JEANNERET: Mr. Britnell,
9 would be deeply disappointed if I didn't
10 introduce him as Canada's second-best book seller,
11 and this I do.

12 MR. R. BRITNELL: I hope Dr.
13 Jeanneret doesn't suffer from the same hallucinations
14 as he does being the first - Canada's first
15 book seller. I hope he doesn't suffer from those
16 hallucinations on your Committee.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: It is awfully good --
18 it is sometimes difficult to tell what
19 hallucinations are occupying Dr. Jeanneret's
20 mind from time to time. (Laughter)

21 MR. R. BRITNELL: First of all,
22 we are not in the textbook business, as you know.
23 Ours is merely trade, a trade business and ---

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Camp has
25 indicated we are not exclusively in the textbook
26 interest either. We have a broad scope that
27 we are obliged to look at and there is no
28 exclusivity whatsoever to the textbook industry,
29 as far as we are concerned.

30 MR. R. BRITNELL: There are



1 two or three high points inthe little brief that
2 I have submitted. I don't know if they are
3 really worth mentioning. I was very timid
4 about coming to this august presence, and one
5 little group of sentences I didn't put into the
6 brief. If you like, I will skip the brief,
7 you have it all, and read this little group
8 of sentences, which might mean something.

9 In the last two decades there
10 has been a constant growth in the whole
11 book industry in Canada. This has been almost
12 of an explosive nature. Heavy buying by
13 new universities and libraries which
14 is directed to the publishers meant publishers'
15 business increased to a greater extent than
16 book sellers.

17 Notwithstanding this good business,
18 one publisher became a bankrupt, another sold
19 his business, another was sold to an American
20 publisher. It would appear that one, two
21 or more publishers might be in financial difficulties
22 and two have had to resort to mammoth, direct to
23 the public stock unloading, cash realizing sales.

24 I do not believe the Canadian
25 book-publishing business on the whole is or
26 need be in the disastrous state as all these
27 happenings would indicate. Has the increased
28 business that has been experienced trapped us
29 into believing the Canadian book trade is really
30 big business, much greater than could be



1 sustained by our population.

2 Perhaps the study of the Royal
3 Commission on Book Publishing should start with
4 financial and economic operations in the
5 Canadian book-publishing business in the fifties
6 and sixties. I firmly believe a study of this
7 nature is absolutely necessary.

8 DR. JEANNERET: I would like the
9 opportunity to check with the Britnells -- it is
10 an excellent one for the Commission -- to get
11 some first-class, hard information on retailing,
12 indeed, and my questions are really to bring
13 up matters that I am sure we have often
14 discussed in the past, Mr. Britnell. On page
15 2 you state that Britnell's Book Store is not
16 involved in the sale of school or university
17 textbooks. I know this is so and I am very
18 sympathetic with the reasons why it is so,
19 but I believe it would be helpful to the
20 Commission if you would explain why you don't
21 normally sell, stock and sell textbooks or
22 university textbooks as such? That is just
23 for the record, if you will.

24 MR. R. BRITNELL: At one time,
25 going back 40 or 50 years, there was a very
26 good store on Yonge Street that sold university
27 textbooks. Some of you will remember it.
28 Nanavar was the name. That was before the
29 University Press came into existence and at
30 that time they leased or had an operation under



1 very favourable circumstances. There was ---
2 just everybody went out of textbooks and we
3 couldn't compete with the University of Toronto
4 book store.

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 DR. JFANNFRFT: I was hoping you
2 would mention the discount comparison

3 MR. R. BRITNFLL: Well, on the book-
4 shelf today it would be very difficult to occupy
5 a good location in Toronto on a minor discount
6 such as one receives on textbooks and rents today
7 are reaching astronomical proportions. As you
8 know, Toronto is a very expensive city in which to
9 do business as far as location is concerned.
10 You used to be able to get a shop on Bloor Street
11 for \$6 or \$8 a foot. Now the new rents on
12 Bloor Street are up as high as \$20 a square foot.

13 DR. JFANNFRFT: I believe and know
14 that the 20 per cent discount would not make
15 possible a viable book selling operation at all.
16 On page 3 you say that in recent years your
17 promotions have overwhelmingly been for Canadian
18 books and, again, I know this to be true. Could
19 you give some approximate sales statistics, just
20 estimates, comparing sales of Canadian books
21 with the sales of agency and imported books through
22 your store, say as percentage of dollar value or
23 something like that? Where would you put the
24 Canadian percentage, roughly speaking?

25 MR. R. BRITNFLL: Well, it is pretty
26 hard to arrive at that but to illustrate how
27 outstanding Canadian books sell in book stores
28 today perhaps the Group of Seven book, we bought
29 750 copies and guaranteed we would not return a
30 copy. Perhaps a Pierre Berton book was in the same



1 area, the book you did, Toronto Photographs, but
2 no books that I can recall came anywhere close to
3 those figures.

4 DR. JFANNERET: Do you think
5 Canadian sales would be 15, 20, 25 per cent of the
6 gross?

7 MR. R. BRITNELL: My son might know
8 better. He is on the buying and ordering and
9 if he would guesstimate 10 or 15 per cent it would
10 be close to that amount.

11 MR. B. BRITNELL: I would think that
12 15 per cent would probably be top. We did a very
13 loose test in the store for a publisher, as a
14 matter of fact, and it came out in that area of
15 13 to 15 per cent. It varied slightly but again
16 it is rough and has to be a guess but I really do
17 think that 15 would have to be the top in book
18 stores.

19 DR. JFANNERET: I think it is a
20 helpful figure for us to have from you people because
21 it bears on the dimensions of the beast we are looking
22 at. I know no one figure is the answer.

23 MR. B. BRITNELL: At Christmas
24 time when all the Canadian books are published
25 the figures may be considerably higher then but I
26 am sure that of our top 20 books at Christmas
27 time I would think that 12 or 13 are probably
28 Canadian but after you get past the first 25 or 30
29 obviously it is just straight volume and the
30 United States and England takes over.



1 DR. JEANNFRET: That is a very
2 important point you are making because we were on
3 it yesterday and that is when we look at the
4 statistics of imported books, we are looking at
5 totals of sales of a vast number of titles and then
6 comparing them with the total of sales of a very,
7 very small number of titles that are Canadian
8 and this is invalid in many respects as far as
9 the reasons that are given are concerned. Would
10 you agree? . . .

11 MR. B. BRITNFLL: I agree.

12 DR. JEANNFRET: Towards the bottom
13 of page 3 you seem to favour specifically --
14 and I am not sure what you mean -- are you
15 advocating titles and, if so, what point in their
16 production, about four lines from the bottom,

17 "Departments of Provincial Governments
18 should be willing to assist Canadian
19 authors and publishers to develop textbooks,
20 specifically, not generally."

21 MR. R. BRITNELL: As I say, the
22 government has not found sure and safe ways of
23 spending the taxpayers' money by helping any
24 business that I know of.

25 I don't think they would use the taxpayers'
26 money to just give to a publisher without a pretty
27 full investigation, hundreds of thousands and
28 millions of dollars. I don't think that that would
29 be so. I don't think so.

30 DR. JEANNFRET: You are saying if



1 there is subsidization it should be for a
2 particular work or something?

3 MR. R. BRITNFLL: A particular work
4 or a particular series. I feel that way. Trade
5 books, if it is an over-all grant, subsidy or loan
6 it should not be for trade books and for textbooks
7 but for one or the other.

8 DR. JEANNFRET: Immediately
9 following that point you phrase the same question
10 as was phrased in the previous brief and we will
11 hear again, namely, that decisions should be made
12 on the basis of a complete and not a
13 completed book in the schools and again I ask --
14 and we do not need to develop it at length --
15 whether or not this might lead to an actual lowering
16 of actual publishing standards as well as possibly
17 some exploitation of authors if the decision were
18 made in advance of publication. It seems to me
19 it takes a good deal of the incentive away from
20 the publisher.

21 MR. R. BRITNFLL: A few years ago
22 at the public school or high school levels there
23 were certain Departments of Education that wanted
24 new books and one-third of two or three publishers
25 going in there and spending \$100,000 or \$150,000
26 on a series of books to meet this demand and only
27 one of the three contestants had possible success.

28 DR. JEANNFRET: I have been through
29 that sort of thing. I am not taking a position on
30 it, I want to hear your views on it.





1 MR. R. BRITNELL: I think the
2 Departments of Education should be able to make a
3 decision without three or four publishers spending
4 maybe -- it might be a quarter of a million
5 dollars -- for a few textbooks. They should be able
6 to make a decision from mock-ups.

7 DR. JEANNERET: I have one final
8 question, Mr. Britnell and I think you are an ideal
9 person to answer it. Would you favour legalization
10 in Canada of an industry-wide agreement similar
11 to the British Netbook Agreement, if it were
12 possible?

13 MR. R. BRITNELL: I think it would
14 be a wonderful thing.

15 DR. JEANNERET: Would you mind
16 saying why?

17 MR. R. BRITNELL: Well, it brings
18 a more orderly system to the book seller.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Would you first
20 explain what you think that formula is that you
21 are going to talk about?

22 MR. R. BRITNELL: The net book agreement
23 in England means there is no cutting of price.
24 There is not a sufficient -- if you want book
25 shops and you want book shops that are going to
26 service the public you are not going to have them
27 if books are used as loss leaders or books are
28 cut in price.

29 DR. JEANNERET: And it would usually
30 be a good Canadian book that is used as a loss



1 leader, is that not so?

2 MR. R. BRITNELL: That is so.

3 Most shops it is the top books that pay their rent.

4 MR. B. BRITNELL: If I could just
5 add a little bit to that. If I could go back for
6 a moment to your mock-up business again. We are
7 out of our field here but just more from the
8 common sense point of view I would hope I would
9 have enough confidence in the publishers that
10 they would still be in competition with each other
11 and would still want to have their books adopted
12 and I would hope that it would not water down
13 the final product. As far as the author is
14 concerned if that sort of thing came into being
15 it may necessitate a sort of -- as we heard from
16 Maclean-Hunter -- put on a sustained guarantee
17 for a certain amount of money even if the book is
18 not acceptable.

19 DR. JEANFRET: Well, I am not pre-
20 judging the question at all but you are, in a
21 sense, advocating such a situation where the
22 publisher has his book listed and perhaps in a
23 critical area and he knows he has to have so
24 many pages of colour and so many illustrations
25 and so on, but there is simply a tremendous area
26 there for lack of incentive to have the best
27 thing that can possibly be produced on this continent
28 from that point on as far as he is concerned.
29 This worries me plus the fact that if he doesn't
30 get the authorization and prescription where is the



1 author?

2 THE CHAIRMAN: This is obviously a
3 matter of concern.

4 MR. B. BRITNELL: Just to go back to
5 the Net Book Agreement for a moment, I don't have
6 the complete details, but I do understand that the
7 province of Quebec is about to enact a bill that
8 will give them such a Net Book Agreement along
9 with several other interesting considerations.
10 The Net Book Agreement, this is one of the things
11 that is involved in their agreement which will be
12 that all books that are brought in from France
13 will be sold in Canada at the same conversion price.

14 DR. JEANNERET: Yes, it raises some
15 problems.

16 MR. B. BRITNELL: Yes, it does.

17 DR. JEANNERET: Under the Combines
18 Investigation Act.

19 MR. B. BRITNELL: I am going along
20 with this, all the purchasing by any library or
21 school in the province of Quebec where it is financed
22 by the province of Quebec, must be channelled
23 through a Quebec book shop.

24 DR. JEANNERET: That is a separate
25 and a side aspect and a very important one of the
26 Net Book Agreement that Mr. Britnell Sr. might
27 have mentioned that we should have on the record
28 and that is, that libraries buy from book
29 sellers. Again, I am not pre-judging that.

30 MR. CAMP: A publisher gave me the



1 opinion that when a book was taken up by the Book
2 of the Month Club that it helped the sales of the
3 book at the retail level. What would be your
4 opinion as a book seller?

5 MR. B. BRITNFELL: That is an age-
6 old question. I don't think anybody really knows
7 the answer. The Book Club thinks that it does and
8 I think in most case the book seller thinks that
9 it doesn't. It is one of those old problems that
10 is extremely difficult to answer. I am sitting
11 here as a book seller this morning and hearing the
12 suggestion of the government sponsoring a Canadian
13 book club upset me a great deal.

14 MR. CAMP: That is a form of loss
15 leader.

16 MR. BRITNFELL: Right, in most cases
17 it is.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: May I just interject
19 here? The pattern is beginning to emerge even
20 in these early days of our hearings and people
21 are recommending this to us that the government
22 get into everything so we are not going to be
23 astonished by the time we are finished that we
24 will have recommendations from some quarter or
25 another that the government does do everything.

26 MR. R. BRITNFELL: Is it too late
27 for the book sellers to get on the wagon,
28 Mr. Chairman? We haven't asked for anything
29 but we can do it.



1 MR. CAMP: Sometimes we have
2 another opinion. You say:

3 "Any suggestions of
4 limiting the sale of other than
5 Canadian books by penalties
6 such as allotments, percentages,
7 duties, taxes, etc. are unworthy
8 and must be strongly resisted.
9 Books, no matter what their
10 origin must be available to
11 Canadians at the lowest possible
12 prices."

13 Your basic reference, I take it is, of course,
14 to the trade book field?

15 MR. R. BRITNELL: Trade books.

16 MR. CAMP: Would you apply that
17 also to textbooks?

18 MR. R. BRITNELL: Yes.

19 MR. CAMP: We had a good deal
20 of emphatic testimony yesterday that there
21 was a difficulty or some inefficiency in the
22 matter of book sellers reordering or getting
23 delivery in a reasonable time. I think the
24 distinction was made that American publishers
25 or distributors were more efficient than their
26 Canadian counterparts.

27 MR. R. BRITNELL: You are talking
28 about the people in Toronto, not the people
29 overseas? It is interesting as well to look
30 at the picture overseas. The Americans are



1 far more keen to look after the Canadian market
2 than the British publishers are on the whole.
3 I have seen 5 or 7 -- 5 or 6 or 7 delegations
4 of British publishers come up to see how they
5 can look after the Canadian market and they
6 go back and forget they have ever been in Canada.
7 This is with the exception of a few British
8 publishers, it would almost appear as though
9 the British publishers have written Canada off.
10 Britain cannot compete with the American
11 publishers as far as the service from American-
12 owned companies in Canada and Canadian-owned
13 companies, you can get very good and very bad.
14 I think my son looks after all the reordering
15 and should speak to that point.

16 MR. B. BRITNELL: If I could just
17 get the question. Are we comparing Canadian-owned
18 companies in Canada as opposed to American-owned
19 companies in Canada, or comparing Canadian
20 agents to American publishers in the U.S.?

21 MR. CAMP: We are talking of
22 a situation, for example, raised by a book seller
23 in Toronto in which he said, I think it was --
24 I don't know whether it was 3 or 6 weeks
25 for a shipment.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't know that
27 he really made the distinction between U.S.-
28 controlled or Canadian-controlled.

29 MR. CAMP: We will have to
30 read the record.



1 MR. B. BRITNELL: I don't think
2 the distinction is worth making at any rate.
3 There are some agents in Toronto who give us
4 wonderful, wonderful service and there are
5 some agents whose service is absolutely
6 unbelievably bad, but I don't think the fact
7 they are Canadian or American really seems to
8 have that much to do with it. The distribution
9 of books is a problem throughout the English-
10 speaking world. It is not just in Canada.
11 We have greater problems here for various reasons,
12 one of which is the fact that most of our
13 books -- the most important books in fact,
14 have to be imported.

15 MR. CAMP: Just one final question:
16 What percentage of your sales are Christmas-season
17 sales?

18 MR. R. BRITNELL: We used to
19 think we did about 40 per cent. The Christmas
20 sales at Christmas, we usually did about 40 per
21 cent of our year's business in the last perhaps
22 8 weeks of the year, but fortunately in the
23 book business, retail book business, it is
24 more of a 12-month business now and perhaps
25 40 per cent of our business could be done in
26 the last 12 or 13 or 14 weeks just before
27 Christmas.

28 MR. CAMP: I think you said
29 most of your Canadian titles come on the market
30 before Christmas?





1 MR. R. BRITNELL: Yes.

2 MR. CAMP: Which is the reason
3 for that?

4 MR. R. BRITNELL: We think it
5 is a mistake to hold all new Canadian publications
6 for the fall, and some publishers hold them so
7 late that they don't get to the book sellers
8 until the month of December when the book hasn't
9 a chance.

10 DR. JEANNERET: January is still
11 not a very good month?

12 MR. R. BRITNELL: January is
13 not a very good month and if people have money
14 they soon get their bills paid and they have
15 money. Canadian publishers should be spreading
16 their publication dates out so that they don't
17 all come in in October or November or December.
18 Some books are published in March and have a
19 wonderful Christmas sale the following Christmas,
20 and the continuing Christmas sale for the
21 second Christmas. Some books have a season
22 and then it is over.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very
24 much, gentlemen. Thank you for coming and
25 you have been very helpful to us indeed.

26 MR. R. BRITNELL: Thank you.

27 MR. B. BRITNELL: Thank you.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: We will break
29 for about five minutes.

30 ---Short recess



SUBMISSION OF MR. BRAITHWAITE

THE CHAIRMAN: Ladies and gentlemen, if we could now proceed. We have with us, Mr. Max Braithwaite. He has a few things he wishes to say to us this morning. Mr. Braithwaite?

MR. BRAITHWAITE: Thank you. I feel rather lonely up here.

THE CHAIRMAN: We are with you.

MR. BRAITHWAITE: This is the usual position of a writer in this business. I want to thank you, first of all, for inviting me as an old-time professional writer, to express my views on this subject. The writer is the primary producer in this whole process and, like other primary producers, the farmer and the fishermen, and the lumberman, I feel at least to some extent important to the process. For this reason I appreciate you asking me to come, to say a few things that I have learned over 25 years in full-time writing in all media about this business we are in.

THE CHAIRMAN: You must have started as a boy.

MR. BRAITHWAITE: As a mere kid. I don't think that you want me to read the brief, such as it is, that I presented. The most important thing, I think, in the brief is the fact that I don't think that writers get the



1 encouragement that they should, working writers,
2 young people thinking of becoming writers, that
3 they do in other countries.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Could you give
5 an example of what they do in other countries,
6 what you have in mind?

7 MR. BRAITHWAITE: Gladly. I
8 think the system of awards for achievement here
9 falls short of what they have in other countries.
10 The Canada Council is very generous in giving
11 money to people who say they can write a book,
12 and I agree with this. This is fine if they
13 have the money to give and want to encourage
14 people to write books, but I feel there should
15 be more awards for people who have written books
16 and who have written good books, because there
17 are many good books written in Canada that
18 have a relatively small sale. That is due
19 to a number of things. I don't think one
20 can always assess the value of a book by
21 its sale and there are some very important
22 books that just do not get written at all
23 because the writer just simply cannot afford
24 to do it. Writing books, quite frankly, is
25 a luxury that most of us cannot afford.

26 DR. JEANNERET: Isn't that
27 an argument in favour of the incentive grants
28 rather than award grants?

29 MR. BRAITHWAITE: I think not,
30 sir. While I have never met anybody who



1 writers -- somebody is going to say "Are you
2 being very commercial about this?" and I am,
3 because everything is commercial. A writer
4 has to be able to make a living and if he can't
5 make a living writing books, then he will make
6 a living writing screen plays or radio scripts
7 or television plays or public relations. There
8 are an awful lot of good writers who are in
9 public relations.

10 DR. JEANNERET: Do you advocate
11 any degree or means test at all, conditional
12 on the consideration?

13 MR. BRAITHWAITE: Only one
14 and that is the book itself. I think there
15 is only one way to test a writer and that is
16 by the book he has written, not by the book
17 he says he is going to write or a few of his
18 friends say he can write.

19 DR. JEANNERET: Not by his need?

20 MR. BRAITHWAITE: No, no, not by
21 his need at all, in no way by his need. Simply
22 by the worth of that book. I believe that
23 writers should work hard and they should earn
24 their way, but if we want to have a thriving
25 publishing business and if we want to have
26 Canadian literature, then we have got to do
27 more to encourage them to write books. It is
28 as simple as that.

29 MR. CAMP: You have had a number
30 of publishers, more than one?



1 MR. BRAITHWAITE: I have had four
2 or five publishers.

3 MR. CAMP: As a writer working
4 with publishers, do you have any general comments
5 to make as to their capacities and capabilities?

6 MR. BRAITHWAITE: No, I ---

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Is it the framework
8 of the law of survival and slander?

9 MR. BRAITHWAITE: Generally I
10 am satisfied with the publishers I have worked
11 with. I am never satisfied with the number
12 of books of mine that get sold. I think there
13 are a lot of things wrong with that, but I don't
14 think I am here to discuss that. By and
15 large writers are supposed to get out and sell
16 their own books by appearing on television and
17 so on, and some of us are much better salesmen
18 than others.

19 MR. CAMP: How many copies of
20 a book called "Why Shoot the Teacher?" did you
21 sell?

22 MR. BRAITHWAITE: I am glad you
23 mentioned it. I don't know. Incidentally,
24 while we are on the subject, they are making
25 a movie of it. Well, I would say it has
26 been selling for quite a while and it has
27 been very satisfying as a book to me and I
28 don't think it sold more than 10,000 copies.

29

30



1 MR. CAMP: By Canadian standards
2 that is a best seller?

3 MR. BRAITHWAITE: I suppose it is.
4 It would have sold a great many more except the
5 publisher ran out of books when it was at the top
6 of the best seller list.

7 MR. CAMP: That is like a hit over
8 the head with a sledgehammer, just at Christmas
9 time with people around looking for books to give
10 to Aunt Mary or someone and they ran out.

11 Now, a book like that if I might
12 just say, was done completely on speculation.
13 I did not know that I was going to get a five-
14 cent piece out of it until I sent it to my agent
15 and he said, "Well, this looks pretty good, maybe
16 we can sell it". Fortunately the publisher was
17 interested in it too but until that moment I
18 didn't know whether I had worked three months for
19 nothing.

20 DR. JFANNERFT: Where is your agent?

21 MR. BRAITHWAITE: My agent is in
22 New York. I find it very useful to have an agent
23 in New York because they sell books to American
24 publishers and to English publishers.

25 MR. CAMP: Is your New York agent,
26 Mr. Braithewaite, is he the one who negotiated
27 the sale to McClelland & Stewart?

28 MR. BRAITHWAITE: Yes, that is right,
29 but I think you know, Mr. Camp, when you have been
30 working with a publisher for some time that it is not





1 a question of them sending the book and so on,
2 you yourself work with the publishers a lot.
3 That is the local publishers.

4 MR. CAMP: Has it been helpful to you,
5 the one in New York, with regard to American
6 sales?

7 MR. BRAITHWAITE: Very helpful.

8 DR. JFANNERET: I don't think
9 you mentioned it in your brief, but have you any
10 views on the morality, need or justification for
11 the public lending right, I think, which is the
12 closest we have in English to Droit Publique Payant
13 the requirement that a library, for example, pay
14 royalties based on the circulation of a novelist's
15 book?

16 MR. BRAITHWAITE: Well, of course, sir,
17 I am very much in favour of that.

18 DR. JFANNERET: Have you a bias?

19 MR. BRAITHWAITE: I have a bias
20 but it is a most annoying thing to meet librarians
21 as you frequently do and they say, "Oh, your book
22 is just going out all the time, we just can't keep
23 it in, people are borrowing it". You think that
24 is great but they are not buying it, they are
25 borrowing it and this is the thing I find with the
26 Canadian public in general, they will borrow books
27 or steal books or do anything but buy books.
28 There are some people who never think of buying a
29 book.

30 I know a very wealthy man in

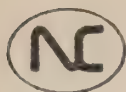


1 Orangeville who said, "I am reading your book and
2 I have only got to chapter 3". I said, "Why have
3 you only got to chapter 3?" and he said, "Well,
4 I am reading it at Eaton's when I go into the
5 city". Now, this is an absolutely true story.

6 DR. JEANFRET: You would think that
7 would apply to publishers as well as authors?

8 MR. BRAITHWAITE: I said, "Why
9 don't you buy the book?", and I might just as well
10 have asked him why he didn't buy a jet airplane.
11 Here is a man who would spend \$30 or \$40 a night
12 in Toronto without even thinking of it but he
13 has no books at all in his home. I don't know
14 what that proves. It certainly proved something
15 to me but I think to get back to your question,
16 sir, that certainly there should be some way
17 figured out for writers to be paid for the lending
18 of their books.

19 Another problem, as I mentioned
20 in here, is the Xerox problem, the taping problem.
21 I am sure these have been brought up before.
22 I did a great deal of writing for the school broad-
23 cast department of the CBC and I used to get
24 considerable repeat business, there were re-
25 broadcasts of the shows and then this just dried
26 up completely, there was no more. I discovered,
27 a teacher told me, "We liked your show so much that
28 we taped it". Now, they have got the tape and they
29 can play it as many times as they want and I get
30 nothing for that at all except the honour. This is



1 a real problem and they are now doing it, as you
2 know, with video tape.

3 DR. JEANNERET: For the record I
4 think that we should note that this is actionable
5 but in practice it is something you can't do much
6 about.

7 MR. BRAITHWAITE: That is right,
8 the union ACTRA of which I am a member attempted
9 to do something about this and I don't think we got
10 anywhere at all. We wrote nice letters suggesting
11 that they should pay it.

12 DR. JEANNERET: You don't sue your
13 best customers?

14 MR. BRAITHWAITE: No.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much
16 for coming, Mr. Braithwaite.

17 MR. BRAITHWAITE: Thank you.

18 MR. CAMP: The Chairman asked
19 that we proceed while he is attending to an urgent
20 matter of business.

21 Mr. Steacy, in your brief you make
22 a recommendation that all authors' royalty
23 payments should be placed in a trust account and
24 payment made only from the trust account which is
25 a recommendation, I gather, based on a painful
26 experience?

27 MR. STEACY: Yes, what happened
28 originally, my book was published in December, 1968,
29 by a small publishing house. Now, this publishing
30 house deserves a great deal of credit for publishing



1 my book because at the time I was completely
2 unknown, I was simply a real estate salesman, so
3 why would he take on my book and publish it, but
4 he did anyhow and I signed a contract.

5 Now, as time went on the publishing
6 house found itself in financial difficulty and he
7 could not pay me my royalties, according to the
8 contract. This created a problem with me as an
9 author because I had reached the stage where the
10 book required revision and I simply, as a matter
11 of business, couldn't see how I could continue
12 with this publishing house under present conditions
13 so I had to make other arrangements to publish the
14 book.

15 My last thought on that publishing
16 house is that he was very courageous in taking
17 on an unknown author of this book.

18 What I am going to do now, if I may,
19 is prove to this Commission why a book such as
20 this is completely necessary in Canada. There
21 are other books on other subjects that follow suit.
22 The first thing I am going to do is quote from four
23 letters from four different types of people.
24 The first one is from someone starting in real
25 estate. He says:

26 "I would like to tell you how grateful
27 I was to find a book on real estate on the
28 shelves in the library that was written by
29 a Canadian for Canadians."

30 The second is from someone studying real estate for



1 their own private interest:

2 "I have just finished reading your revised
3 edition of Canadian Real Estate and I found
4 it to be the only reference of any practical
5 use. I am attending night school on real
6 estate and have acquired some knowledge on
7 this subject. However, I think they would
8 be well advised to use your book as a
9 text and nothing more would be needed."

10 These are very flattering letters, of course.

11 The next one is from an immigrant:

12 "Seeing every day the rising prices
13 of houses and properties I decided to make
14 a close look at real investment property
15 and before I started something I read a
16 few books on this subject. In a book store
17 I found your book as the first one that
18 really opened my eyes. It is so good
19 written that for me, as a former DP
20 without any schooling in Canada was
21 able to understand. Thank you very
22 much."

23 I got a great delight out of reading
24 that letter.

25 The final one is from a sophisticated
26 real estate agent in Vancouver:

27 "Your book Canadian Real Estate contains
28 a wonderful wealth of information on all
29 aspects of real estate. I have found it
30 to be the only written reference material





1 of any practical use."

2 Now, if this original publisher
3 had not taken on my book none of this would have
4 happened. There was an individual in Nova Scotia,
5 and Nova Scotia apparently is notable for extracting
6 exorbitant rates of interest out of the public.
7 A Royal Commission in Nova Scotia discovered, for
8 example, that one lender, a well known Canadian
9 lender was charging 57 per cent interest on small
10 loans and they stopped that. This man, after
11 reading my book, wrote me a letter and said he
12 had paid off his mortgage before reading my book
13 and now he was very suspicious that he had paid
14 too much.

15 I did a report for this man --
16 and I discovered that the lender, a well known
17 Nova Scotia lender, had charged him more than
18 \$2,000 in paying off the loan. This man was so
19 annoyed that he has taken this entire matter
20 to the Attorney General of Nova Scotia.

21 Now, I will start at the top of
22 the scale in the covenant, if I may. We will
23 take Mr. Basford, Department of Consumer Affairs,
24 he needs a few lessons in real estate apparently.
25 If you are going to have a house-cleaning
26 organization you must start with your own house.
27 In the first place I suggest they start it
28 with the Central Mortgage & Housing Corporation
29 who have committed one of the greatest flim-flams
30 in financing I have ever encountered. They are not



1 the only ones guilty of this.

2 I have in my hands here an application
3 for a loan under the National Housing Act. This
4 application says: "If you apply for a loan under
5 the National Housing Act and we will say the interest
6 rate is going to be 9 per cent, that is one thing,
7 then you are called in to a lawyer's office to
8 sign the mortgage and you are very happy, you have
9 got your loan. Now, I have the mortgage deed
10 under that National Housing Act.

11 In this mortgage it states in fine
12 print that this loan will be compounded half yearly
13 and in advance. 99 per cent of Canadians do not
14 know what that means. I wrote Mr. Higgins a letter
15 and I asked him who authorized him to compound
16 his loan twice a year. He ignored the letter.
17 I sent him a telegram and he ignored that. I
18 tried to reach him on the phone and I couldn't do
19 it. Finally I received a letter one day from
20 an executive director saying, "We don't where it
21 started or how it began but it has always been
22 like that and it seems to be the general market
23 practice."

24 I ran this through a computer and
25 I discovered that by compounding a loan, an
26 N.H.A. loan for \$25,250 twice a year they are
27 charging the borrowers \$4.51 a month more than they
28 should. This has been going on since Centreal
29 Mortgage and Housing Corporation were formed.

30 MR. CAMP: Mr. Steacy, with great



1 respect, I think we are outside the purview of
2 the Commission.

3 MR. STACY: I disagree because
4 I am making a point as to why this book is necessary
5 in Canada and I am coming to my point as to why publish-
6 ing houses not only should be subsidized
7 for writing such books because of the limited sales --
8 However, I will go along with your suggestion, sir.

9 MR. CAMP: We accept the premise.

10 MR. STACY: Thank you. But the
11 point I am trying to make is that this book has
12 never had an adverse review, it has always been
13 very favourably received. Every day or every other
14 day I receive letters from people saying things
15 about the book and how it has helped them.

16 Now, as I stated, if the publisher
17 who originally published this book had got it on
18 the market, when he found himself in financial
19 difficulties if he had some source of funds that
20 he could turn to and say, "Look, this book is
21 well accepted, it is needed, we have to continue
22 it, it has to be revised, I need some money to
23 help with it, the author can't afford it", he
24 would have continued immediately, I am sure of that,
25 because the first publisher, although small,
26 was a very aggressive book sale organization and
27 he certainly knew how to sell books.

28 MR. CAMP: Is he still in business?

29 MR. STACY: Yes, the publisher
30 is still in that business.



1 Now, I don't want to dwell -- we are
2 getting close to lunch time -- on this, but the
3 point I am trying to make is that I believe there
4 should be some source -- I would like to close on
5 this point. I will give you a concrete example
6 of why it is difficult for me to continue with a
7 book such as this, although I will, I am sure.

8 At the present time I am under
9 contract to a large developer to buy 31 properties
10 for him. When that contract is finished in about
11 two months' time I will go on to another one,
12 so at the time of this two-month period if I say,
13 "Fine, I am going to work on my book, I will take
14 two months to do that", I have lost all contact
15 with my business in the meantime. At the end of
16 the two months after completing the work on the
17 book I can go back and say, "Well, here I am boys
18 back in business again, give me some jobs".
19 They will say, "I am sorry, Steacy, we have already
20 made other arrangements". It will take me three
21 months to get back into business again so I have
22 lost five months' income trying to update this
23 book and this can happen.



1 The novelty, of course, is over
2 with me now.

3 MR. CAMP: You have a new
4 publisher?

5 MR. STEACY: Yes, I do. Maclean-
6 Hunter is the new publisher. Incidentally,
7 I must state here as a matter of public interest,
8 I have appeared on television because of this
9 book, no less than 9-1/2 hours of solid time.
10 I have appeared for many hours on radio and
11 have lectured from Toronto University down.
12 One point about the Toronto University, I lectured
13 to economics students on how developers make
14 so much money and build up portfolios in
15 real estate, and when the question period opened
16 up, they didn't want to hear about that. They
17 asked me what was going to happen when they
18 get out of school, what about their mortgage
19 and things like that. They got right to it.

20 DR. JEANNERET: I would like to
21 echo the comments made by my colleague here.
22 I found your brief very clear, your two
23 recommendations very clearly set forth, but
24 I am not sure that there is a sufficient degree
25 of relevance in this background to keep your
26 presentation within our terms of reference.
27 In other words, we accept the fact that you have
28 had these problems and we are glad to have
29 these recommendations, but I think that
30 perhaps the detailed history is not sufficiently

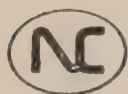


1 relevant ---

2 MR. STEACY: Very well, I
3 understand that, I appreciate that, sir.
4 Of course, I am following the last gentleman
5 and the remarks he made about assisting
6 publishing houses and authors with books and
7 I can appreciate that. A book on real estate --
8 if you go into your libraries you will find
9 one book on real estate in Canada that was
10 written by a top professional on appraisals
11 only. Other than that, there is a book called
12 Canadian Mortgages, which is a very fair
13 treatise on the subject, published in 1959,
14 but there is nothing like this book in Canada.
15 This is the only book available on real estate
16 and developments too. If you are going to
17 be involved in Canadian real estate, you should
18 get the Canadian Real Estate book. I am sure
19 there are other areas in writing, such as
20 insurance, buying and selling cars, finance
21 companies and small loan companies, and there
22 must be many subjects on which there are
23 qualified writers who could write books like
24 this in any of them, but it is very difficult
25 for them, because perhaps of the limited market.

26 DR. JEANNERET: What could this
27 Commission do about it?

28 MR. STEACY: This Commission,
29 sir, can make a recommendation, as for example,
30 I asked the Canada Council for a grant to help



1 me continue with this book and they said
2 "Nothing doing, we have no funds for that".
3 Well, if that is their policy, that is their
4 business. I can't do anything about it, but
5 I think there should be some source of funds
6 available from some government body to
7 continue with a book of this sort and other
8 sorts that do help Canadian citizens as such.

9 Here is another area I might
10 make as an additive to that. There are about
11 300,000 Italians in Toronto alone. The Italians
12 are well known to be the most aggressive
13 landowners -- the first thing they want to do
14 in any country is buy some land. They are
15 great home owners, but there is nothing they
16 can read about Canadian real estate because
17 the majority of them, when they get here,
18 do not speak English very well. This book
19 would be translated into Italian for these people
20 in a paperback edition, but who is going to
21 finance that? The publisher can't afford to
22 do it.

23 DR. JEANNERET: You are suggesting
24 it is economically attractive as a speculation
25 and ---

26 MR. STEACY: No, not as a
27 speculator. I am suggesting the government
28 put forth the price to help these 300,000
29 Italians learn more about real estate that
30 they are getting involved in. It is a well known



1 fact some of them have been misled in buying,
2 for example, not too long ago there were examples
3 where people were going out of the country
4 buying 100 acres of land and cutting it up
5 into parcels and selling them to these
6 Italians and because of local zoning restrictions
7 they couldn't do anything with the land.
8 This book would protect them. To be as brief
9 as I can, sir, I think there should be an
10 area of funds available for publishers and
11 authors for books like this that get right
12 down to helping a man on this thing.

13 DR. JEANNERET: I got the
14 message myself.

15 MR. CAMP: I have the message.

16 MR. STEACY: Thank you very
17 much, sir.

18 DR. JEANNERET: Thank you very
19 much, Mr. Steacy.

20 I guess we are adjourned for
21 lunch.

22
23 ---Luncheon adjournment
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 ---On resuming at 2:00 o'clock p.m.

2
3 SUBMISSION OF ALGONQUIN REGIONAL LIBRARY SYSTEM

4
5 THE CHAIRMAN: Ladies and gentlemen,
6 we will reconvene a little bit late, for which
7 I apologize.

8 We have with us at this time
9 Mr. Smith of the Algonquin Regional Library
10 System, and with him, Mr. Brunton.

11 Gentlemen, if you could touch
12 on the high points of your brief, we would
13 appreciate it and we could perhaps discuss it
14 later.

15 MR. SMITH: Thank you. The
16 main reason why I am speaking indirectly on
17 behalf of the Algonquin Regional Library who
18 presented a brief to the Commission, was
19 for our concern for the lack of Canadian
20 materials which are available to us in our
21 job of presenting library service across an
22 area of 13,500 square miles serving 24 public
23 libraries and an indeterminate number of
24 schools. We are consistently asked for
25 materials for research projects for school
26 pupils, for university students and, indeed,
27 for the general members of the public, and
28 we are also confronted with the dilemma of
29 ordering materials which would answer that
30 question or ordering of Canadian materials with



1 which to answer the same questions. We have,
2 over the years since 1960, as a regional library
3 serving the territorial district of Muskoka,
4 Nipissing and Parry Sound, built up a stock
5 of 52,000 books. I have never in my life
6 attempted to find out how many of these
7 are Canadian, but I can assure you, sir, that
8 the percentage of books for the children in
9 the schools, which may be termed truly Canadian
10 in content, is very, very small.

11 The other main topic of my brief,
12 if I may call it that, is the fact that we,
13 the Public Library Service of Ontario, feel
14 that we are perhaps the biggest market
15 for the publishing industry in Canada and
16 that we would like to feel that from this
17 Commission will result some ideas in how the
18 publishers may best serve the Public Library
19 Service of Ontario. In the last year of record,
20 and it is included in my brief, Public Libraries
21 of Ontario put into their stock somewhere
22 around 840,000 volumes which represents at an
23 estimated cost of \$5 a volume, somewhere in
24 excess of \$4 million worth of books.

25 These are the main points. I may elaborate
26 on any specific items I have mentioned, but
27 we feel, as librarians, we should have some
28 say as to what is being published in this
29 country to meet with the Canadian content
30 which has received so much publicity as far as



1 periodicals and radio and TV are concerned.

2 DR. JEANNERET: Mr. Smith,
3 approximately -- I am looking at page 6 --
4 it is unnumbered but I think it is 6. It
5 says "BOOK BUDGET" in the middle of the page.
6 You refer to:

7 ". . . the book budget represents
8 one third of the total
9 expenditures."

10 Does that mean the total library, regional
11 library budget?

12 MR. SMITH: Total regional
13 library budget is approximately \$200,000.
14 The total operating budget is probably near
15 \$150,000 because we have to budget for the
16 first few months of the succeeding year. In
17 any one year we are spending approximately
18 one-third of our operating budget on books.

19 DR. JEANNERET: Two pages
20 previous to that there are some figures at
21 the bottom of the page. Are they dollar
22 figures?

23 MR. SMITH: This is in terms
24 of volumes.

25 DR. JEANNERET: On page 8,
26 if you count them off again, under
27 "PUBLISHING PROGRAMMES", you make an interesting
28 statement at the bottom:

29 "The Canadian cultural
30 influence is as yet barely



1 identifiable in the programmes
2 and output of Canadian publishers."

3 Would you mind expanding on it a little?

4 MR. SMITH: As I stated earlier,
5 sir, the problem I am confronted with is
6 the problem of keeping 24 public libraries
7 supplied with books which will answer the
8 questions that are asked of them by the public.
9 Now, we have certain publishers in Canada
10 that do publish Canadian items, but there is
11 a great lack of general materials which may
12 be termed Canadiana. We have books on
13 American animals, books on American geography,
14 but where are the same books on Canadian
15 animals and Canadian geography?

16 DR. JEANNERET: Presumably it
17 is a question of market?

18 MR. SMITH: A question of
19 market, and I was intending to speak to that.
20 We have somewhere around -- I know for a fact
21 we have 500 public libraries in Ontario
22 and somewhere around 4000 schools. We feel
23 that the Canadian publishers, and here again
24 I am generalizing, have said that that 5000
25 volumes or 5000 copies of a title would be
26 Canadian best-sellers, as far as I can see.

27 DR. JEANNERET: It is pretty
28 hard to coordinate this 5000 behind any one
29 title.

30 MR. SMITH: This would be so,



1 but with the number of schools and libraries
2 across the country, there should be a demand.
3 I am just talking in ---

4 DR. JEANNERET: More often than
5 not it is so that the total library sale in
6 Canada of all types is 500 for a book, that is
7 more often true, is it not?

8 MR. SMITH: Then they are not
9 producing the materials librarians want. What
10 consideration is given to the needs of the
11 librarians and the needs of the public?

12 DR. JEANNERET: We will have
13 that under further discussion.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: How would you
15 interpret this if you are making that demand?
16 How would you go about finding what it is that
17 the librarian wants?

18 MR. SMITH: From day to day
19 in the course of -- Mr. Brunton is more
20 able to speak to this than I am and he is now
21 a public librarian and I have been elevated
22 to the Director of the system. From day to
23 day people come in and say "I would like a
24 book on such and such a topic", and when the
25 publishers send their representatives around
26 we say "Let's have a book on the war of 1812
27 written for the Grade VIII student level" and
28 they say "I am sorry, we haven't got one"
29 and I say "What can you do about it?" and they
30 say "I will ask around". Instead of relating



1 themselves to the point where they say "We can
2 justify we produce a book for Grade VIII students
3 on the war of 1812, which shows the Canadian
4 side and not the American".

5 DR. JEANNERET: You are saying
6 a great many publishing opportunities are going
7 to be not taken advantage of?

8 MR. SMITH: This is true,
9 yes.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: How would you
11 go about correlating this kind of demand?
12 How would you go about putting your hand
13 on it in such a way that a publisher or group
14 of publishers might come to grips with it?

15 MR. SMITH: This might be
16 approached through the professional organization,
17 the Ontario Library Association, to present
18 a brief which has contact with all these
19 libraries, presumably, in this province. You
20 could institute some program of asking what
21 books there are not, rather than what books
22 there are in libraries, what books are
23 needed in the Canadian areas? I take very
24 many classes of Dewey which is library
25 jargon.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: We recognize
27 what it is.

28 MR. SMITH: Without having
29 to resort to British or American equivalents,
30 we could say to a Canadian publisher "We would



1 like a series on trees of North America or
2 trees of Canada, Animals of Canada, the
3 Heroes of Canada, the history of Canada", I could
4 go on and on.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Has the
6 library association ever put together an
7 analysis of the deficiencies of the kind you
8 are talking about?

9 MR. SMITH: I have no idea,
10 but I would presume not, sir. This is one
11 of the many opportunities the library service
12 in the province is going to have to speak to
13 more than itself.

14 DR. JEANNERET: Not any way
15 to contradict your testimony, because I think
16 it is worthy of consideration. Years ago
17 the Library Association questionnaire asked
18 the librarians to list in order of priority
19 the most needed reference books in the country.
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 On the top of the list, and as I recall it
2 accounted for about 95 per cent of the returns,
3 was for a rebirth of the Canadian Annual Review.
4 We subsequently saw too the rebirth of the Canadian
5 Annual Review and we are selling substantially
6 fewer than a thousand copies a year at this time.

7 MR. SMITH: This is just one title.

8 DR. JEANNFRET: It was the top
9 choice of all of the libraries.

10 MR. SMITH: The top choice of all
11 the libraries? Would that include all of the
12 libraries in the province?

13 DR. JEANNFRET: It was a CIA
14 questionnaire. This is not to prove anything but
15 it is frustrating when this happens.

16 MR. SMITH: There may be some
17 difference in definition between your term of
18 a librarian and mine. When I think of a library
19 I think of one the size of Parry Sound or 'Burkes
20 Falls which does not have a librarian who is
21 qualified to decide which are the best books to
22 stock but depend on the director of the system
23 to tell them what books they should have.

24 DR. JEANNFRET: You make a very
25 interesting suggestion in 5(a),

26 "The co-operative establishment of book
27 stores in remoter areas of the province
28 for direct sales to the public."

29 I think this is worthy of very careful study, it
30 presents many problems that would provide for



1 transfer to private ownership if the market
2 demanded things of this nature and guard against
3 unnecessary competition with existing book sellers.
4 Just such a proposal has been put forward and
5 is under consideration at the present time.
6 I would like to ask a question in connection with
7 it.

8 Do you see under any circumstances
9 a role to be played by the librarian in connection
10 with such outlets?

11 MR. SMITH: I would say definitely
12 so.

13 DR. JEANNERET: In other words,
14 they might very well provide a useful public
15 service by involving themselves possibly in the
16 administration necessarily subsidized in
17 administration of a retail book outlet for the
18 area.

19 MR. SMITH: Absolutely. As a
20 matter of diversion, my wife said to me this
21 morning before I came down, "One thing I would
22 suggest to you that you suggest to the Commission
23 is that they visit small communities like Parry
24 Sound" because in that total area of 13,000 people
25 there are only six book sellers and possibly two
26 are book sellers in the general sense. The rest
27 are selling scotch tape and things of that type.

28 DR. JEANNERET: I am specifically
29 asking whether or not you see a possible role to be
30 played by librarians in those areas where no





1 unnecessary competition with existing book sellers
2 would arise, and those are very few indeed, to
3 broaden their function to include actual retailing
4 of books on some suitably supported basis?

5 MR. SMITH: If some of the monies
6 that result from the sales went to the libraries
7 I would support it wholeheartedly.

8 DR. JEANNERET: There would be
9 book sellers there already, this would have to be
10 a subsidized operation but the point is that the
11 personnel involved would presumably be paid just
12 as they are paid right now as professional people
13 but do you think they could take on a responsibility
14 in this area, logically?

15 MR. SMITH: I would say through the
16 1/4 regional libraries in this province, it could
17 be done. I would not hold out much hope for the
18 smaller communities. The regional libraries have
19 been thrust into this role of being the central
20 purchasing agents for the north of this province
21 because there are not enough librarians and there
22 are not enough public libraries in those areas.

23 DR. JEANNERET: I am talking of
24 book sellers rather than book purchasers.

25 MR. SMITH: Well, the same would
26 apply, the regional libraries would have the only
27 qualified personnel or staff.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: One of the things
29 that we are seeing emerge is that there appears to
30 be as a result of the independence of each of the



1 publishers in this country, whether they are
2 Canadian-controlled or whether they are foreign-
3 controlled doesn't matter, but each of them appears
4 to be quite independent and they have difficulty,
5 it appears at least, in working in any co-ordinated
6 way. At least it appears that way, this is what
7 they are telling us.

8 Do you think that some of the problems
9 which you see in your brief would in any way be
10 answered by the creation of a body which would
11 in some way or another bring into its over-
12 view a regulatory capacity or advisory capacity
13 the work and efforts of the publishers in this
14 country?

15 MR. SMITH: Some years ago our
16 beloved publishers did attempt a co-operative
17 of retailing to libraries and the general public
18 and as of last year it went into temporary re-
19 ceivership, I believe. I still feel that there
20 should be some central agency for the dissemination
21 of all books. I don't know if this really answers
22 your question, but this is what I feel as one
23 librarian in a rather remote part of the province
24 because in ordering books we, in the Algonquin
25 region rely heavily on co-operative books for
26 processing as well as centralized purchasing.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Generally speaking,
28 how do you find the service that is offered to you
29 by the Canadian publishers and Canadian agents?

30 MR. SMITH: I might term this the



1 "hot seat". I would say that I find the
2 service adequate. I am not, as so many large
3 urban centres are, under close pressure of
4 meeting demands for material the day after it
5 has been published. There are pitfalls, some of
6 which I have outlined in my brief to say that
7 we do suffer too much from one book parcels,
8 we do suffer a little from the accounting and
9 invoicing procedures that some of the publishers
10 use, credit invoices and credit slips, but
11 generally speaking I would say for my purposes
12 the services of the publishers are adequate.
13 They are not good, but adequate.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: We thank both of
15 you for coming and thank your wife for her advice
16 to you.

17 MR. SMITH: Thank you.

18 -----

19

20 SUBMISSION OF PETER MARTIN AND ASSOCIATES

21 THE CHAIRMAN: We now have with us
22 Peter Martin and his wife Mrs. Martin. I understand
23 you have done better than Mr. Smith who preceded
24 you, you brought your wife, or did she bring you,
25 which?

26 MR. MARTIN: It is always better
27 to have the brains of the outfit with you.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: It is always good
29 to know where they are.

30 As you are aware, Mr. Martin, you



1 have been with us for some period of time and we
2 would be obliged if you would hit your high points
3 and then we would like to question you as quickly
4 as we can.

5 MR. MARTIN: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.
6 In lieu of introductory remarks perhaps I had
7 better mention one point which I think is vital to
8 our presentation. When Keith Davey decided to
9 take a look at the mass media of Canada for the
10 Senate -- when the Senate decided to take a look
11 at the mass media in Canada I suggested to
12 Senator Davey that they should broaden their terms
13 of reference and include the least mass but in
14 some ways the most important mass media and that
15 was books by the publishing industry of Canada.

16 Senator Davey, unfortunately,
17 declined to do so and came to regret it last Fall.
18 There were some statements made to that effect.
19 It happens I am particularly pleased and am full
20 of heartfelt gratitude that you gentlemen are
21 sitting over there as a Royal Commission to look
22 after this industry in Canada.

23 In our brief starting at page 12
24 there is a section, "Solutions" which are
25 recommendations. I just want to say about those
26 they are intended to be not definitive by any
27 stretch of the imagination but they are intended
28 to be complementary or supplementary perhaps to
29 some recommendations that you will receive in a
30 subsequent brief from the Independent Publishers



1 Association at the next batch of hearings or the
2 one after. That brief will sum up the steps which
3 a great many of the independent publishers in
4 Canada feel must be taken in order for us to retain
5 in this country a book publishing industry.

6 My recommendations are directed towards
7 that basic situation.

8 Mr. Chairman, I think perhaps I
9 should make a very brief comment too. The last
10 person that appeared before you on the last submission
11 before lunch, a gentleman named Richard Steacy,
12 a writer, was very kind to refer to the small
13 publisher that he started with and he said some
14 very nice things about that small publisher and
15 pointed out that he left him because of reasons
16 which were good and sufficient to him. I think
17 as part of the record I should say we were the
18 small publisher involved and we still owe Mr. Steacy
19 money and hope very shortly to be able to pay
20 him.

21 I have a gut feeling that there is
22 a need in this country, if this country is to remain
23 as a nation, to seek its own solutions for the
24 if it is to have its own book publishing problems
25 companies. There are agencies and firms that is
26 publishing in Canada only by Canadians and
27 publishing for Canadians. That, is exactly why
28 I am in it. The publishing industry is in a
29 state of crisis. The main argument, in my
30 submission to you, identifies, I think, what is



1 the reason the Canadian publishing industry as I
2 say is in a state of crisis and that reason, to
3 state it very briefly is that we are not able
4 to charge in Canada what must be charged to receive
5 a sufficient return on sales to enable us to
6 do next year's books.

7 Canadian book publishers are able
8 to make only a very small profit in their
9 operations even when they are operating with
10 very great efficiency. I believe the reason for
11 this is, the book prices in Canada are psychologically
12 for all practical purposes established in New
13 York. This is one of the conditions of our
14 environment and I think it is the most serious
15 and most severe problem we have to face and solve
16 if we are going to have a book publishing industry
17 in this country.

18 MRS. MARTIN: I would just like to
19 say something in connection with the last
20 submission. I listened with interest to the
21 point of view of the Algonquin Regional Library
22 and it makes me feel even more frustrated with the
23 experience we have had with publishing books for
24 children which are not textbooks and are not meant
25 for teaching. We have published three books in
26 this area. They were all well reviewed, two of
27 them in particular, we sold the American hard cover rights
28 and . . . paperback rights to the United States and
29 Canada but the sales in this country have been very
30 low.



1 The books were reviewed by the
2 magazines that go to the libraries and I presume
3 the librarians read about them and knew they were
4 Canadian in origin, they were about Canada and
5 that they were good, well written books. Why
6 we did not sell more of them, I don't know.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: How many do you think
8 you have sold?

9 MRS. MARTIN: One of them we sold
10 1,400 copies. The other one sold 900 copies, and
11 that is within two years.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: What percentage of
13 those would be to libraries, have you any idea?

14 MRS. MARTIN: On the whole we
15 think we sold about 40 per cent of the sales to
16 libraries. It might be high on these two books
17 but even so this is across the country.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: What you are saying
19 really is that the libraries are not necessarily
20 the kind of market some people claim they are or
21 can be.

22

23

24

(page 288 follows)

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 MRS. MARTIN: I think, unless
2 you have a salesman going and calling on
3 each library, they aren't and I think that
4 is the major problem for a fairly small publisher
5 like ourselves. It is very hard to reach the
6 libraries because we can't afford to send
7 someone from door to door.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you think
9 if there were some requirements, someone
10 suggested a matter of requirement on libraries
11 to require a certain volume of Canadian production,
12 that this would in any way turn their attention
13 more directly to the need and enable them to
14 purchase Canadian authored and manufactured
15 books?

16 MRS. MARTIN: It is hard to know
17 the solution. The librarians say they want
18 to buy Canadian books and we certainly are
19 publishing Canadian books. I think the
20 problem is in the communications between
21 the publisher in this case, and the library.
22 We can't afford to do much more than advertise
23 and try to reach them, as we are doing now.
24 I think there should not be rules forcing them
25 to buy the books. I think there just has to
26 be some way to reach them better.

27 DR. JEANNERET: Mr. Martin,
28 as I expected, your brief was very comprehensive
29 and informative. There are points that I
30 will ask to get certain things on the record,



1 especially from your vantage point of experience.
2 Other publishers tell us that the two tops
3 of general publishing in Canada are agency
4 lines and original Canadian textbook publishing,
5 or at least they have said that these have
6 been the tops in the past. It is simply to
7 orient us, how many agency lines do you have,
8 and how many textbooks have you published?

9 MR. MARTIN: Dr. Jeanneret,
10 we had two agencies from the United States
11 and we have dropped both of them because I
12 am convinced -- we were not servicing them
13 very well, for one thing. I am convinced
14 the agency business in this country is doomed
15 within the next three to five years. It
16 struck me as a very poor profit ---

17 DR. JEANNERET: It has in the
18 past been very important.

19 MR. MARTIN: Yes. As to
20 textbooks we have done no books specifically
21 designed as basic curriculum materials. We
22 have done a number of books which certainly
23 had application in the schools. This year
24 for the first time, two of those books were
25 listed in Circular 14.

26 DR. JEANNERET: With what
27 results?

28 MR. MARTIN: The listing has
29 just started. I was telling another publisher
30 who was in the room today, and who was heavily



1 into educational publishing, that we finally
2 got two books on Circular 14, and he said
3 "How many orders have you got?" and I said
4 "None" and he said "Aha". We don't have
5 service books and it is going to take a while
6 to get into this business, but we will be
7 after some of it. Yesterday afternoon's hearings
8 I missed because I was out talking to a school
9 county librarian with whom I did a very
10 decent amount of business yesterday afternoon,
11 as a matter of fact, and she had not heard
12 of us and somebody tipped her off, one of our
13 associates. We engaged a consultant the
14 month before last, a chap who is very good
15 with secondary school material in English
16 particular. He suggested to us ways
17 in which we could market our books and the
18 report he gave us was a very good one and
19 covered all our needs. One of the basic
20 things was to make a survey. He button-holed
21 6 English teachers at O.B.A. and said "Have
22 you ever heard of Peter Martin Associates?".
23 Three of them had never heard of us. One of
24 them knew we were a small Canadian publishing
25 house and two of them -- this really hurt --
26 thought we were a small American publishing
27 house. We have some way to go in market
28 penetration.

29 DR. JEANNERET: Would you
30 agree that publishing is more often than not a



1 creative act in itself, that is to say, many
2 of the books published by any one Canadian
3 publisher would go unpublished, possibly even
4 unwritten, if that publisher went out of business
5 of if he ceased to engage as actively as
6 heretofore as in original Canadian publishing?

7 MR MARTIN: The answer is
8 unequivocally yes. There are a lot of books
9 which would go unpublished and a number, as
10 well, which would go unwritten if there were
11 not smallish Canadian publishing houses, what
12 you might call personal houses, such as ours.
13 It doesn't have to be a husband and wife team
14 to be a publishing -- personal publishing house.

15 DR. JEANNERET: To use the
16 vernacular again, trade publishing publishers
17 are not after the same buck generally. There
18 is room for a book on a book on a book.

19 MR. MARTIN: Not after the
20 same book or buck?

21 DR. JEANNERET: Buck,
22 b - u - c - k.

23 MR. MARTIN: I am convinced --
24 and I listened to some of the remarks from
25 the Algonquin Regional Library because
26 I could lie awake nights and think of dozens
27 and maybe hundreds of titles which need to
28 be published in this area, which should be
29 published in this area, which should be
30 required to be published, and could be profitably



1 published if we had access to more working
2 capital.

3 DR. JEANNERET: From the standpoint
4 of the consumer there is room for more good
5 Canadian books if they can be published?

6 MR. MARTIN: Absolutely.
7 For instance, in connection with another
8 project, something occurred to me one day
9 that nobody has done a popular history of
10 the Stock Exchange, stock trading in this area.
11 Hundreds of thousands of people play that
12 game down on Bay Street and many of them would
13 like to read an insider's kind of book.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: I can remember
15 one member of the Legislature who had taken
16 a shot at that type of thing, but where did he
17 publish his book?

18 MR. MARTIN: That is most peculiar,
19 Mr. Rohmer. I hate to get involved in a
20 political battle which involves people of
21 two different persuasions, but he published
22 -- his book was specialized.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Oh certainly.

24 DR. JEANNERET: On page 3
25 you mention having made 14 sales of subsidiary
26 rights abroad. Does your theory support my
27 own in that this is a necessary and important
28 and very proper Canadian publishing activity
29 but an extremely unremunerative one?

30 MR. MARTIN: Certainly the





1 amounts of money that we get aren't the kinds
2 of money that are listed in Publishers' Weekly
3 for paperback sales and this sort of thing.
4 I have a feeling down in New York they have
5 a feeling they can get this stuff cheap from
6 Canadians.

7 DR. JEANNERET: Anybody in
8 serious publishing, non-fiction especially,
9 fiction too, is likely to go to Frankfurt
10 and sell books, an edition of this and an
11 edition of that, and make \$100 on each one, and
12 I have been told that by a very major American
13 publisher and I believe it to be true.

14 MR. MARTIN: Our sales off
15 the North American continent have produced
16 very little in the way of money in the net.
17 In net it sounds like a lot but in dollars
18 it isn't a lot. Sales in the United States
19 and paperback sales in Canada are a little
20 better. We can get a fairly decent contract.

21 DR. JEANNERET: Would you mind
22 encapsulating for us a little bit of information
23 here on the operation, and especially on the
24 basis of selection of books of the Reader's
25 Club of Canada? I would like to know how
26 many members you have?

27 MR. MARTIN: Certainly.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Before you
29 answer that, what is the association that you
30 say you have with the Reader's Club of Canada



1 Limited? Would you tell us what it is?
2 MR. MARTIN: Who was answering
3 these questions? We organized Reader's
4 Club of Canada Limited in 1959 for the specific
5 purpose of creating and operating a Canadian
6 book club. Our intention was to model ourselves
7 after the Book of the Month Club and other
8 clubs in North America, but to offer books,
9 good Canadian books of general interest to
10 Canadian members. The Reader's Club, through
11 mismanagement on my part, and inexperience --
12 this was my first business venture -- also
13 being a little premature as a business venture
14 lost quite a bit of money over the years.
15 Since 1964 we have rebuilt it. Well, in 1965
16 it became apparent to me that we had in
17 Canada -- we were developing a most peculiar
18 kind of bottle-neck. There were a great
19 many people who had books to write and even
20 were writing them or had written them. There
21 were a great many Canadians who were interested
22 in reading books by Canadians. We found 3000
23 of these. In the middle there were very
24 few Canadian book-publishing houses. The
25 branch plants by that time in the 1960's had
26 not taken as big a share of Canadian publishing
27 as they now have and one sometimes got the
28 feeling that Jack McClelland was going to do it
29 all himself, with notable exceptions, such
30 as Ryerson and Gage. A lot of readers on the one



1 hand and a lot of writers on the other, and
2 in the middle were little publishers. It looked
3 like a commercial opportunity to me and I
4 expected it might also afford me a profit.
5 In 1965 we established a separate company,
6 Peter Martin & Associates Limited and financed
7 it separately in a minor way from my uncles
8 and brothers and sisters and cousins. The
9 relationship now is that my wife and myself
10 serve as general manager for both companies.
11 The office staff, fulfillment staff, the
12 physical facilities, both companies use the
13 same staff and facilities. We pay the
14 Reader's Club out of pocket expenses incurred
15 in operating, shipping, fulfilling and so forth,
16 plus a percentage of sales. The percentage
17 of net sales that Peter Martin pays to
18 Reader's Club is 15 per cent out of the first
19 \$3000 sales each month and 5 per cent on sales
20 in excess of that. I don't know whether it
21 is fair to my two largest shareholders, but
22 it was worked out by the two sets of auditors
23 and two lawyers so we could get an arm's length
24 kind of arrangement. The Reader's Club, of
25 course, we hope to get to the subject in a
26 separate submission, which we will write to
27 you.

28 DR. JEANNERET: You are making
29 a separate submission?

30 MR. MARTIN: That is my intention.



1 It is easier for me to make a submission
2 separately.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: You are keeping
4 us on tenterhooks for quite a while and you
5 still have not got to the point that I am
6 interested in now. I am wondering, not
7 assuming in dollar terms, but how is the Reader's
8 Club doing?

9 MR. MARTIN: It is making a
10 small profit and membership is large.
11 I might say this now. We have seen quite a
12 remarkable development this year in the
13 Canadian public and I will be specific about that.
14 About four years ago we ran a full-page ad
15 recruiting members for the Reader's Club in
16 Saturday Night magazine. At that time we
17 had produced something like 40 or 45 members,
18 40 or 45 coupons came back from a full-page
19 ad in Saturday night. This spring we ran a
20 full-page ad in Saturday night and so far
21 we have received over 200 coupons. I take
22 this to mean perhaps two things: Perhaps
23 Saturday Night is a little better magazine
24 than it was a couple of years ago and more
25 especially, the Canadian public has been in a
26 sense radicalized, has become very aware of
27 its own identity and very concerned with the
28 future of Canada.



1 Joining the Reader's Club of Canada is one of the
2 things that point in that direction.

3 DR. JEANNERET: I think we should
4 leave that if you are going to present a brief
5 on that which will be interesting.

6 On page 6 of your brief you say,
7 "Certainly a comparatively massive
8 infusion of new working capital into
9 IMA. would enable us quickly to move from
10 the red to the black."

11 My question is, is the problem one of credit
12 primarily, that is, do you mean that you could
13 afford the cost of additional working capital if
14 it were made available or do you mean the
15 subsidization of the cost of additional capital
16 in whole or part would make the rest of the
17 operation profitable? There are two kinds of
18 working capital.

19 MR. MARTIN: Ideally I would like
20 new capital, equity capital. Equity capital
21 you do not have to pay back until you start making
22 money, cash in advance, should I say?

23 THE CHAIRMAN: There are two
24 kinds of capital you are talking about.
25 One is equity capital you don't have to pay back
26 which is equity capital and there is capital
27 you have to pay back which is in general terms
28 a loan or debenture capital. Which capital would
29 you like?

30 MR. MARTIN: We have for sale any





1 time although we cannot advertise it at any time --

2 THE CHAIRMAN: Don't let that
3 bother you.

4 MR. MARTIN: We have for sale
5 \$10 shares, they are 6 per cent non-cumulative,
6 non-participating.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Are they redeemable?

8 MR. MARTIN: I think they are, yes.
9 But on the subject of capital I think that is the
10 way to do it. The research vice-president of
11 a very respectable broker house Collier, Norris & Quinlan
12 who is an old friend of mine and who had been
13 following --

14 THE CHAIRMAN: I am sure if they
15 were here they would say they were respectable.

16 MR. MARTIN: Very respectable, yes.
17 This chap had been following our affairs for a
18 number of years, we showed him the figures on
19 production and he checked them and he had an
20 active file on us. He prepared an information
21 circular and the information circular was an
22 attempt to raise \$300,000 of convertible debentures
23 and to amalgamate the two companies into one as
24 a holding company. On paper this looked to me
25 a very profitable investment where if we had
26 venture capital in this country where somebody
27 would put up some money, Collier, Norris & Quinlan
28 circulated this information circular to, I believe,
29 every conceivable source of finance in this country
30 that would be interested in \$300,000 of capital.



1 There were no takers. Books -- no money.

2 DR. JPANNERFT: Mr. Martin, at
3 the top of page 3 the first complete paragraph
4 you discuss some important material in it but
5 there are a couple of errors that confuse me.
6 One is minor, I think, it is just a matter of dating.
7 You say,

8 "Canadian publishers do not have
9 reciprocal access to continental markets."

10 And you refer to the manufacturing clause in
11 the American Copyright laws and you state,

12 "But its workings prior to its modi-
13 fication in 1963 --"

14 I think that you are referring to prior to the
15 ratification by Canada which took place in 1962,

16 "--established a seemingly permanent
17 pattern of trade; Canadian publishers,
18 denied significant access to the American
19 market before 1963, -- "

20 I don't know what you mean by "denied significant
21 access to the American market before 1963".

22 Let us not go into the whole bit on copyright,
23 but has this some meaning that I am missing?

24 MR. MARTIN: I think if I am
25 confused you are the one person in the country to
26 set me straight. Am I wrong in assuming that
27 before 1962 it was impossible for books in the
28 English language produced outside of the United
29 States to be imported into the United States
30 in excess of 1,500 copies?





1 DR. JEANNFRET: It was not impossible
2 at all.

3 MR. MARTIN: The story recently
4 was that large shipments would be stopped at the
5 border if they had a copyright notice in them.

6 DR. JEANNFRET: If they had an
7 American copyright notice in it because they had
8 it improperly but they could have all rights
9 reserved and copyright and all things like that.
10 It is all right, I don't want to pursue it,
11 I just want to make sure you are not making a
12 point here that is not coming right through.
13 I think if you would comment on the oft given
14 advice that all Canadian publishers need to do in
15 order to expand their sales is to expand their
16 advertising and their promotional budgets and then
17 their sales will soar. I ask this question with
18 a pretty good idea of the answer but I would like
19 to hear the answer from you if you would comment
20 on it and even spend their money more wisely
21 if you want to put it that way.

22 MR. MARTIN: This business is
23 fraught with uncertainties. You can bring out
24 a book which you think is great and you can put
25 your advertising dollars and promotion dollars
26 into it and can fall dead. You could bring out
27 another book which you do not advertise and spend
28 no money on it and it sells like mad. I don't
29 think it lies in promotion dollars except in
30 percentage. An absolute increase in sales goes up,



1 of course, but I don't believe matters as such
2 is a solution to the problem. I think a
3 comparatively new firm like ours still has a lot
4 of fundamental promotional work to do. There
5 are public librarians and school librarians
6 who have never heard of our books. There are
7 people who do not know of the very fact that we
8 exist so I presume our promotional costs would
9 continue to be rather higher than they should be
10 for a few more years now.

11 Am I answering the question?

12 DR. JEANNERET: I think so and I
13 am glad to have your views on the record.
14 Is your second recommendation which is at the
15 bottom of page 12 not possibly confusing non-
16 publishing costs with publishing costs? Are
17 you not proposing that the publisher should be
18 subsidized so that he can take over not publishing
19 costs but R & D costs, so to speak? You are
20 saying in the educational field it can be argued
21 that provincial agencies should be the source
22 of R & D money. You are really proposing that
23 the publisher assume research costs here that
24 are normally the responsibility of the author
25 or group or whatever it might be that he is
26 publishing for, is that not so, that he subsidizes
27 what he can do with it?

28 MR. MARTIN: Yes, it seems,
29 Dr. Jeanneret, from what I know of the textbook
30 business that a perfect non-fiction manuscript,





1 what you receive from the author is not in perfect
2 form and in a lot of cases a lot more work has
3 to be done and in many cases a lot of money has
4 to be spent there before it reaches the textbook
5 publishers. There are enormous costs which are
6 not necessarily incurred in the publishing costs.
7 Somebody has to pay it.

8 DR. JEANNFRET: The only other
9 question I want to ask at this moment, Mr. Martin
10 is, in the fifth recommendation you say,

11 "School boards and public library systems
12 should be prohibited from making any
13 purchases from foreign or foreign-owned
14 wholesalers."

15 I presume that that recommendation is merely
16 to shore up the normal agency system and is
17 a recommendation that foreign books should be
18 bought through agencies because there is nowhere
19 else they can buy them or do you mean they should
20 buy them from Canadian owned wholesalers?

21 Is there any element of censorship or denying
22 access involved in this?

23 MR. MARTIN: No, Dr. Jeannet.

24 The intention there as I see it, the Canadian book
25 trade is maturing and it is likely to be cut off
26 at the knees with foreign competition. We
27 are developing some of the -- not peripheral
28 institutions but some of the aspects of the trade
29 which in Canada are now beginning to develop.
30 The wholesaler has, in a sense, a role to play



1 in publishing in a large and mature nation as
2 this has become.

3 DR. JEANNERET: As long as he is
4 a Canadian owned wholesaler, is that what you are
5 saying?

6 MR. MARTIN: Yes.

7 DR. JEANNERET: You kill him dead
8 if he is not here.

9 MR. MARTIN: Yes, I do kill him dead.
10 I know it sounds like nationalism on this issue
11 but it is not. The wholesale area is one area
12 where we are just beginning to develop our
13 organizations. I listened to you a couple of
14 years ago talking about the absurdity of selling
15 books to the university libraries of Ontario,
16 your firm shipped the books to California who
17 processed them there and shipped them back. It
18 is absolutely ridiculous. This is an area in which
19 we are talking about the spending of existing
20 public funds now.

21 DR. JEANNERET: What is at stake
22 is service, perhaps. You can't answer that but
23 that is the issue?

24 MR. MARTIN: I would like to see a
25 proper book centre be given a chance, I would like
26 to see some smaller Canadian wholesalers be given
27 a chance to show what they can do. Then, if it
28 doesn't work, if a sophisticated wholesale company
29 can't develop it then give it back to the foreigners
30 but at least give him a chance with it. It is one



1 part of the brief in which I have no vested
2 interest.

3 DR. JFANNFRET: Thank you very
4 much, Mr. Martin.

5 MR. CAMP: My colleague has asked
6 almost all the questions I had in mind and a
7 number I did not have in mind. Do you ever
8 print any books other than in Canada?

9 MR. MARTIN: We have had one book
10 printed outside of Canada. We went to England
11 to have it done because costs were a little lower.

12 MR. CAMP: What book is that?

13 MR. MARTIN: It is a book called
14 the Magic Fiddler, the Violon magique
15 which is identical French, we printed 3,000 copies
16 in English and 3,000 in French.

17 MR. CAMP: Where was the translation
18 done?

19 MR. MARTIN: Well, the book was
20 originally written in French.

21 MR. CAMP: Where was the translation
22 done?

23 MR. MARTIN: The translation was
24 done in Toronto.

25 MR. CAMP: I must say in terms
26 of your submission I am very impressed by your
27 candor and your cheerful submission of what one
28 would call intimate details of the publisher's
29 life. It does give one an appreciation
30 of the industry. What is the book called, The Pros?



1 MR. MARTIN: The Pro was
2 a book on professional hockey. There were two
3 books simultaneously but the The Pro and Winter
4 Racehorse, they were both good solid books
5 which you would call a good read. They both
6 attacked the NHL professional hockey, the way
7 it is played now. Neither of them sold very well
8 for some strange reason. We had a great deal of
9 difficulty getting them on to television.
10 Most of our books got on to television.

11 MR. CAMP: Am I to understand the
12 phenomenal success of the book on
13 Education in the Soviet Ukraine.

14 MR. MARTIN: As a matter of fact,
15 Mr. Camp, when you are in the publishing game
16 the worst thing you can do is to publish a book
17 to the general public for everyone. If you can zero
18 in on a particular interest in a particular market
19 with a particular subject which you know that type
20 of person wants then you will sell very well.
21 That was such a book. It was written by a Canadian,
22 this is not secret, John Golaski. As a reward
23 for long years of faithful service he won a
24 scholarship to go to High Park School. He was
25 born in Canada but of Ukrainian ancestry and
26 he very quickly became disillusioned with the Soviet
27 Union with what he saw which did not square up
28 with what he had believed in the past.

29

30



1 They came back to Canada and
2 wrote the book about it. He tried a number
3 of Canadian publishers and a lot of publishers -
4 around town turned him down and said "That sounds
5 like a book Peter Martin would be interested in".
6 (Laughter) He brought it to us and I took
7 it home and read it and it was a long way from
8 the typical book in point of fact that we did
9 publish, but he was saying a valuable and
10 important thing and if your couldn't agree
11 with his political stand before his conversion
12 or after, I had some reservations about some
13 of the things he said but his scholarship was
14 impeccable and his writing was good and he said
15 said some original things, presented new
16 information about day-to-day life in the Soviet
17 Union. I returned to him and I said, "I want
18 to do this book but I haven't got the foggiest
19 idea how I am going to sell it". Well, he
20 said, "I will tell you . . ." ---

21 DR. JEANNERET: That is the
22 kind of author we all wait for.

23 MR. CAMP: Did you distribute it
24 on that basis through book stores?

25 MR. MARTIN: To a limited extent,
26 mainly through Ukrainian book stores in Western
27 Canada. Most of the sales were to Ukrainian
28 Canadian groups of one kind or another and
29 in the United States and in the United Kingdom
30 and Australia, wherever there are Ukrainians, the





1 book was sold. It is now being translated into
2 Ukrainian. This is curious.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: For a fee.

4 MR. MARTIN: For a small fee.

5 We have ---

6 MR. CAMP: It might very well
7 lead -- that may verywell be the answer to the
8 next question which, just for the record, as
9 my colleagues always say, what -- "I think you
10 have a socially useful role to play as a
11 publisher". Would you sort of encapsulate
12 or expand on it? If it isn't obvious, but
13 in particular, I am looking over your titles --
14 the Canada at Vimy ---

15 MR. MARTIN: A socially-useful
16 role to play. I would rather not talk about
17 it in personal terms. Let me talk about it in
18 general terms as the role of a Canadian
19 publisher. He is the guy who, one way or
20 another, is more or less involved in the fights
21 that go on in this country, political, socio-
22 economic, and so forth. He is the guy who
23 feels that sometimes there are books that
24 should be done even though you are not going
25 to make a dollar profit on them, which should
26 be done. You know, they should be done for
27 the good of the country. You never think that. I have
28 never read a manuscript and decided this is
29 a terrible book and I am not going to make any
30 money, but I am going to do it for the good of



1 the country. It is not that kind of decision
2 you make, but you make a decision based on the
3 fact that you, yourself, are a Canadian.

4 Could I digress for just a
5 second? Just to prepare myself for today's
6 appearance here, at 7:00 o'clock this morning
7 I was reading "Help Wanted" ads in the back
8 of Publishers' Weekly. I came upon an
9 ad in Publishers' Weekly, general trade
10 editors for publishing houses seem to be going
11 at \$15,000 to \$40,000 a year. Mostly they
12 are Canadians who are involved in Canadian
13 publishing houses, people who would not have
14 much difficulty going across the border and
15 getting a work permit in the United States.
16 Some of us are old enough now so we could be
17 drafted. If you knock on enough doors --
18 Canadians, I am generally convinced, knowing
19 both my competitors in Canada and also some
20 of the people down in New York -- Canadians
21 are more efficient, harder working, faster
22 thinking, more objective by and large than
23 the run of the mill of their American counterparts
24 in New York. They have to be.

25 DR. JEANNERET: They slow down
26 up here.

27 MR. MARTIN: The Americans?

28 DR. JEANNERET: The Canadians.

29 MR. MARTIN: Slow down up where?

30 DR. JEANNERET: The competition,



1 I mean.

2 MR. MARTIN: I hope you mean
3 that as a joke. To summarize it, though, we
4 are Canadians by choice. This is true of
5 Canadians in professional fields of all sorts.
6 All of us have a choice of working in the
7 United States. We leave this country by choice.
8 I have been in this country quite a long time.
9 The question, I believe, is of social value to
10 a publisher. I publish books for people
11 like me. I wish there were more of them around.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: That naturally
13 follows.

14 MR. CAMP: I don't want to
15 pursue this too much, but I notice in your
16 freely, voluntarily provided financial
17 statements, an increase in spite of your profit
18 position in regard to the cost of advertising.
19 Where do you spend this? It is not to be
20 confused with promotion and cost of sales,
21 but where do you spend this?

22 MR. MARTIN: As a matter of
23 fact, we lumped a number of things into that
24 advertising category and it does include
25 such promotional expenses as pouring whiskey into
26 newspapermen. As far as advertising is
27 concerned, our advertising has been largely
28 in the form of direct mail promotion and
29 on occasion we have done mail promotions to
30 individuals. We have done some space



1 advertising. One of the problems that the
2 independent Canadian publisher has faced in the
3 past is that there is not an advertising
4 medium in this country that meets this requirement
5 for advertising.

6 MR. CAMP: You mentioned Val
7 Cleary's study and you mentioned that -- you
8 go on to make a point that I would have thought
9 you would have made, the inability of Canadian
10 publishers to reach American journals. Do you
11 have any overview or any complaint or evaluation
12 of Canadian periodicals which are involved in
13 this field? The question I am getting at is
14 do Canadian titles feel they are given a
15 fair shake by the book reviewers in Canadian
16 media?

17 MR. MARTIN: Very much so.
18 I think that the media of the newspapers fall
19 all over themselves to review Canadian books.
20 I think, you know, I am rather more impressed
21 with the Val Cleary report. What we haven't
22 had is a chance to buy space to support book
23 reviews. We haven't been able to buy space
24 because there has not been a general book
25 review medium published in Canada. There will
26 be. Books in Canada, the prototype or dummy
27 issue will come up next month and in July I
28 believe it is going to be a regular circulation.

29 MR. CAMP: Perhaps the shot
30 rate is less expensive than the line rate?



1 MR. MARTIN: They are such good
2 people you don't even have to buy whiskey for
3 them, but they are popular.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: There has been
5 pointed out one figure in your statement of
6 profit and loss and earned surplus. I forget
7 what you said it was -- the advertising is
8 \$11,309 for 1969, close to \$1000 a month, and
9 your sales were \$54,000?

10 MR. MARTIN: Yes.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: Have you any
12 comment on the relationship between these
13 two figures?

14 MR. MARTIN: It was a very bad
15 year. There are a lot of specific reasons
16 which I don't think are of much general interest.
17 We had a string of books which didn't sell well --
18 a number -- and the year before you see our
19 sales were \$100,000.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: How did you do
21 in 1970?

22 MR. MARTIN: In 1970 -- that
23 figure is also in there. Sales were up.
24 Our loss figures were the same. We had the
25 cost of having to print more books than we
26 could sell. You know, I put these figures in
27 here because it is not a pretty story, but if
28 you consider them as I do, the operating loss
29 this year is going to be somewhat lower.
30 The inventory will be right down somewhat, but



1 we will have a loss this year. We wouldn't
2 have a loss this year if we had the price of
3 capital for the money we have lost in the past.
4 We have been producing books, 7 or 8 titles
5 a year for the last three years. At the moment
6 we have about 20 books at one stage or another
7 of production and are capable, I think, without
8 incurring any further costs and perhaps working
9 a little harder, of producing 15 new titles
10 a year without having ---

11 DR. JEANNERET: Do you have any
12 books out of print you wish you could get
13 back in but you are short of capital?

14 MR. MARTIN: Yes.

15 DR. JEANNERET: You would like
16 them back in small quantities?

17 MR. MARTIN: I have a few
18 hard-cover novels. My minimum reprint would
19 be 2000 copies. Otherwise, our cost is too high.
20 2000 copies at the present rate of sale is,
21 I would think, four years' supply. My author
22 would like to see the book back in print. I
23 would like to see the book back in print, but
24 I can't tie up money for four years, even if
25 I had money.

26 MR. CAMP: Is it possible to
27 say what your average breaking-even point is
28 in terms of volume sales?

29 MR. MARTIN: It is not, because
30 your gross margin is very small on each book



1 and because of the relationship between each
2 the fixed American cost, but I think, by running
3 a fairly tight ship we can break even on 2000
4 or 2500 copies which the Canadian market will
5 absorb in the kind of books we publish.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: I will ask a
7 question that raises a point Dr. Jeanneret raised.
8 Your brief says:

9 "Certainly a comparatively massive
10 infusion of new working capital
11 into PMA would enable us quickly
12 to move from the red
13 to the black."

14
15
16 MR. MARTIN: Yes.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: Why?

18 MR. MARTIN: I can't get my
19 books out now because I have not got any money
20 to pay the printers. If I continue to produce
21 6 to 8 books a year, I am not going to be
22 able to get into the black, but by increasing
23 the output from 12 to 15 books a year, which
24 I can only do if I get enough capital and/or,
25 to put it another respect, support the cost
26 of carrying books in inventory, then my
27 operating figures will be in the black.

28 DR. JEANNERET: Do you have it
29 realistically valued?

30 MR. MARTIN: We value our



1 inventory, we carry it at cost for the first
2 twelve months and then we take at least 20
3 per cent rundown on our straight-line depreciation.
4 I don't know in other circumstances whether that
5 is enough or too much, but that is what we do.
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 MR. CAMP: Would it be effective
2 at all in your operation as a small but enter-
3 prising publisher if warehousing costs were a
4 matter of a co-op or how do you do it now?

5 MR. MARTIN: At the moment we are
6 renting space. The cost is not very high but we
7 were almost burned out. As a matter of fact
8 yesterday four of the smaller general publishers --
9 three, excuse me -- got together and there is a
10 scheme afoot, we are exploring the possibility of
11 sharing our warehouse base and perhaps some other
12 housekeeping kinds of functions.

13 MR. CAMP: It would appear to be
14 economical then?

15 MR. MARTIN: Yes.

16 DR. JEANNERET: You have not
17 shared the selling yet, have you?

18 MR. MARTIN: Not any really great
19 experience yet. I tried two years ago to get
20 the independent Canadian publishers I then knew
21 to explore the possibility of a joint sales
22 force and possibly even joint capital but they
23 were not at that time interested in the proposal.
24 I may be a little unusual in this. I know from
25 my experience of the people who are selling for
26 us in British Columbia that it doesn't matter if
27 they carry competitive lines of books, if there is
28 such a thing as a competitive line of books,
29 books sell on their merits and it doesn't hurt to
30 have one salesman for two publishers.



1 DR. JFANNFRET: Some people
2 have salesmen representing 50,000 or 75,000 books
3 and you have about 700 in your whole group?

4 MR. MARTIN: Yes, we could not have men
5 on salary doing this for us only.

6 MR. CAMP: In terms of that inventory,
7 do you depreciate that from year to year?

8 MR. MARTIN: Yes, 20 per cent a
9 year for five years.

10 MR. CAMP: Why do you do that,
11 is that the advice of your auditor?

12 MR. MARTIN: Yes, Clarkson suggested
13 we do it that way and I believe that is the way
14 Ryerson Press did.

15 MR. CAMP: Not everyone does.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: You too have joined
17 the growing group that suggests that there should
18 be made available to Canadian publishers
19 such a thing called low-interest loans. What
20 kind of security do you think could be made
21 available for this kind of loan and where would
22 the loan come from?

23 MR. MARTIN: I visualize the
24 federal government establishing a Canadian
25 publishing development corporation. The Canadian
26 publishing development corporation would look at
27 each individual case and judge it on its merits
28 though it would be looking favourably. In case
29 of one of the surviving independent Canadian
30 publishing houses the general manager of that firm





1 might like low interest loans against net worth.
2 I am not in a position to be able to offer any
3 net worth so in my case I would say it would be a
4 loan against inventory. That is the only un-
5 encumbered asset we have at the moment. The banks
6 won't lend money on books. If we didn't go to all
7 the time and trouble of putting black marks on them
8 and folding all the pages, if they were clean
9 paper we could get some money but since it is all
10 messed up with words and ideas the bank won't lend
11 us any.

12 MR. CAMP: Good point.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Now, you speak of your
14 recommendations and you make about six recommendations
15 and conclude by saying,

16 "The recommendations above all involve
17 initiative in the public sector."

18 The question I have is, who would this be that would
19 have the function of undertaking all these things?
20 Would you lump it all into a thing called a
21 Canadian book development corporation or how would
22 you see this all occurring?

23 MR. MARTIN: Perhaps I was not as
24 specific as I should have been. I just said a
25 moment ago that low-cost loans should come from
26 the federal lending body. That is not necessarily
27 true, I think perhaps the province of Ontario should
28 establish the same thing. The province of Manitoba
29 has already done so in the question of the textbook
30 business. There are such things as research grants





1 which Dr. Jeanneret thought I had misnamed, shall
2 I say, publishing costs prior to the turn of the
3 presses. Those things in the educational field
4 should certainly come from the provincial govern-
5 ment.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: You envisage some
7 sort of governmental administrative tribunal that
8 would take on these roles, I take it, is that
9 what you are saying, no matter what it is called
10 or how it is done?

11 MR. MARTIN: Yes, we don't have
12 these particular interests at the moment but we
13 do have analogies. The publishing house is
14 analogous to the publishing corporation which
15 for some time has been in existence. It seems
16 to me that the Department of Education asking
17 for the publisher to produce the book loading
18 all the costs into the final price that is charged
19 to the province could make a contribution in
20 the beginning. If there is a clear, obvious need
21 on the part of people in the educational field
22 for a new series of printing studies, for example,
23 which I know they are working on up here --

24 THE CHAIRMAN: That is what I am
25 saying, are you suggesting that some
26 part of the budget large or small of the institution
27 which is located here might be diverted to this
28 purpose?

29 MR. MARTIN: I think so.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Would you settle for





1 some sort of a percentage of that budget?

2 MR. MARTIN: No, Mr. Chairman.

3 I know that some of it might be saved by the
4 cost of this auditorium but it is beyond my field.
5 The textbook publishing business is very
6 sophisticated. I do believe that if we are going
7 to have the Canadian textbooks they must be
8 helped. Some people say the source of the funds
9 doesn't matter. I don't need to qualify that,
10 I don't think.

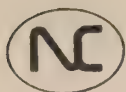
11 THE CHAIRMAN: But I gather what
12 your main thrust is is that as you put it
13 "complementary action from the government is needed
14 now". That is what you say and that you therefore,
15 are of the view that some participation in an
16 effective way by a government is necessary but if
17 that is so I daresay that you would stop short
18 of saying that then censorship should also be
19 involved? I suppose you would say that the
20 government should be involved effectively
21 providing that censorship does not enter it at
22 all?

23 MR. MARTIN: Oh, absolutely.

24 I am sorry, I thought that that was so obvious by
25 now that that was the view of the people in the
26 publishing business, I did not even put it in the
27 brief.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: I felt safe,
29 therefore, in asking the question.

30 MR. MARTIN: The whole thrust of



1 this is to look for ways in which we can save
2 an industry, an industry which is about to vanish'
3 from the Canadian scene. We must look for ways
4 to save it which do not involve large decisions
5 except in a most partial kind of way.

At the present time we have Canada Council grants, I consider that neither fish nor fowl or red herring, I am very grateful for the Canada Council for having subsidized book publishing. I don't think Vincent Massey ever conceived that it would do so. There is an obvious need in this country for it but they have to do it title by title and this presents some aspect of censorship. I would rather see publishers have access to money rather than be subsidized. I am not in a position to turn down any subsidies that I can lay my hands on.

18 MR. CAMP: Just following on this,
19 Mr. Martin, you show in your interest exchange
20 and bank charges, which don't seem very high, but
21 I just want to ask the question, is that through
22 conventional borrowing facilities? Is it
23 from conventional sources, banks, in other words?

24 MR. MARTIN: Some of it is.

25 MR. CAMP: Let us not go any further
26 than that.

27 MR. MARTIN: We would take it
28 almost where we could find it. Some of the guys
29 would break your knee-caps if you missed a payment.

30 MR. CAMP: Does that indicate then that





1 as we have been asking most everyone to do?
2 I wonder if you can perhaps open by explaining
3 for those who are here the sort of background
4 with the nub of the Antiquarian approach, what
5 is the nature of the things in which Antiovarian
6 Booksellers deal?

7 MR. WEINRICH: I will deal with the
8 last part first. The Antiquarian Booksellers
9 deal in Antiquarian books, that is, books which are
10 out of print. I have to make a distinction
11 between second-hand books but in print and those
12 which are simply out of print and unobtainable
13 through the normal channels. The reason we
14 are here is because most other countries have
15 had a tremendous increase in the reprinting of
16 books which are out of the copyright domain
17 and almost all of the reprinting companies have
18 arisen out of Antiquarian Booksellers and not
19 out of normal publishers.

20 As to the high points of the
21 brief, I think there are some members of our
22 Association who are both book publishers and
23 retailers although they are retailing almost
24 exclusively for Antiquarian Booksellers.
25 If we were assured of a firmer financial basis
26 through our Antiquarian sales rather than through
27 publishing sales there would be a tremendous market
28 in Canada. We see a tremendous contact between
29 those who select the books as being the most
30 effective means of increasing what is a minor share



1 of the book publishing budget. We are convinced
2 that the existing market would be persuaded to
3 buy from us and we are not really in favour of
4 direct subsidy to the book publishers for the
5 sole purpose of publishing books.

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 I should like to deal with
2 something that I didn't make very clear in the
3 brief, and that is the distinction between the
4 kind of books we deal with between textbooks,
5 and trade books and periodicals. We should not
6 exclude periodicals from consideration because
7 about a third of any library budget is absorbed
8 by periodical subscriptions. That may be
9 unsatisfactory. A writer pointed out recently
10 that nothing short of a miracle would change
11 the situation where 90 per cent of the scientific
12 papers remain unread by anybody except the
13 author but, nonetheless, this is not likely
14 to diminish. With rare exceptions, we don't
15 deal in periodicals. By textbooks we don't
16 mean books that qualify for short discount
17 at the publisher's whim, but books which are
18 largely factual compilations, really hack
19 work produced to order and which are rapidly
20 out-dated. It is no doubt an immensely
21 profitable aspect of publishing, but we
22 don't deal in it and I don't think we would
23 publish it, nor do we really regard that sort
24 of thing as having a serious future. We
25 are concerned mainly with what we call trade
26 books, although bibliographies and special
27 works of this kind would nonetheless be classed
28 as educational short-discount books by most
29 publishers. I think it is of importance to
30 distinguish between what is really an ephemeral



1 textbook and books which are more common in value
2 on some other basis than the so-called short-discount
3 or educational book as it falls into most
4 classes by publishers.

5 I think that covers most of
6 the points in the brief.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: What is it you
8 think that this Commission might do or
9 recommend to assist the members of your
10 association in their efforts? What is your
11 main view in this matter?

12 MR. WEINRICH: Our main drive
13 is this: both in the antiquarian field and
14 in the kind of publishing we have either done
15 or contemplate, book selection is done by
16 people on the faculty of the universities.
17 It is really not done to any great degree by
18 librarians. Faculty people are no better
19 acquainted with the antiquarian trade than
20 the man in the street is. My personal experience
21 has been that where I have been able to visit
22 libraries and discuss this directly with people,
23 many library staff, in fact, I have been able to
24 explain it to them; it is as simple as that. Most
25 of this, because we are mostly one-man operations.
26 We can't afford to take both the time and the
27 money to visit because they occupy a
28 considerable amount of time. It is not a
29 question of going in with an attache case
30 full of hand-outs and saying "This is what you



1 should buy". It is really a question of,
2 indeed, as we have done, hold small seminars,
3 groups, informal discussions, and that is
4 time consuming. From our point of view,
5 therefore, really direct grants to enable either
6 representatives or, indeed, individuals to
7 make this kind of educational field trip --
8 which is what it boils down to -- is probably
9 the best thing we can do, from our point of
10 view.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: What kind of money
12 are you talking about, for example, what kind
13 of budget are you looking for?

14 MR. WEINRICH: We have 25
15 members and I would say you could probably
16 visit every university library, and most major
17 public libraries in Canada for, let us say,
18 \$3000 for a total expenditure. If you
19 multiplied that by every member; in other words,
20 if you financed every member in the organization
21 to make such a trip, it would be a large sum.
22 I think ---

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Really, what you
24 would be looking for is one person who would
25 be able to do this sort of thing, really a
26 sales representative, an educated sales agent?

27 MR. WEINRICH: Yes, that is
28 true, but I think it would have to be more
29 than one in that we are dealing with specialists
30 in different fields in these faculties. My



1 personal field is political science and economics
2 of the 19th and 20th century. There are other
3 dealers who specialize in literature, English
4 and American literature, and so on and so forth,
5 and you therefore are talking to people who,
6 in their field, faculty, are knowledgeable people
7 and it isn't a question of a snow-job on them
8 to persuade them to purchase one title as
9 opposed to another.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very
11 much. We appreciate your coming very much.

12

13 SUBMISSION OF CARSWELL COMPANY LIMITED

14

15 THE CHAIRMAN: The last
16 presentation today is Carswell Company Limited,
17 Mr. Frank Hoare. We are glad to have you here,
18 Mr. Hoare. We wonder if you might touch on
19 the high points of your presentation and we will
20 discuss it briefly with you.

21 MR. HOARE: Thank you, Mr.
22 Chairman. First of all, I think I should point
23 out that the Carswell Company is basically a
24 law-book publisher. I believe you would know
25 Carswell as having been in the law-book business
26 for quite a few years. Most of our volume is
27 in law books. The reason for presenting this
28 brief basically is that our President, Mr.
29 Morris Maxwell, is interested in the Canadian
30 general book-publishing business, having



1 initiated a move into that six years ago,
2 with the opening of our Methuen Publications
3 Division. He felt that he would like to submit
4 his views in that he is really about three-
5 quarters employed with the parent English
6 company, Associated Book Publishers Limited,
7 thereby having close contact with the British
8 publishing business, and he thought he would
9 like to give his views which might be to
10 a certain extent, enlightening in the Canadian
11 problems.

12 First of all, I might say
13 that our brief does not deal with the law-book
14 publishing business. It is quite a specialized
15 business and the problems are entirely different
16 from the general and academic publishing area,
17 so we do not discuss those. Mr. Maxwell
18 has indicated that this brief is from the
19 viewpoint of a foreign agency company, but
20 I would like to point out to everyone assembled
21 that there is a substantial minority interest
22 in the Carswell Company, a very substantial
23 minority interest held by a number of
24 individual Canadians, and we must take those
25 into consideration in operating the company.
26 Their wishes are considered and respected.
27 All of our senior executives are Canadians
28 with the exception of our president. . Most of
29 these people, these executives, are Canadian
30 by birth. Our publishing and buying decisions



1 are made by these executives who are given
2 a free hand, our only real accountability,
3 insofar as profit is concerned.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Or losses.
5 Have you had any recently?

6 MR. HOARE: Any losses?

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes.

8 MR. HOARE: Well, Mr. Chairman,
9 you ask that and I must admit we have had
10 not made a profit in our general and academic
11 publishing division as yet.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: How long have
13 you had it going?

14 MR. HOARE: Six years.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: An you hope to
16 make a profit?

17 MR. HOARE: Insofar as it
18 appears at the moment, we hope to make a
19 profit in fiscal 1973, which is October 31st,
20 1973 year end. But certainly the problems
21 of risk that 'have been pointed out by other
22 speakers in this business, are great.

23 We would submit that, just in
24 summary form, the nationality of the company
25 has little, if any relevance to the problems
26 of publishing in Canada. We feel that the
27 problems are inherent in the country itself,
28 the fact that it has a small population
29 distributed over a very wide geographical
30 area. It has a fragmented poorly-financed --





1 it appears poorly financed to us -- book-selling
2 industry and there is a distinct shortage of
3 risk capital. We feel that certain areas
4 cannot be denied and certain areas of publishing
5 the nationality of the author is important,
6 particularly in such subjects as biography,
7 Canadian politics and history where a Canadian
8 author is better able to produce a book on
9 the subject than a foreign author.

10 In other areas such as fiction
11 this is not necessarily so. In science and
12 literature it is not necessarily so. The
13 nationality of the author adds to the quality
14 of the book. To the contrary, the quality of
15 the book often is better when some of the
16 authors are from some other English-speaking
17 areas. Therefore, we say the considerations
18 affecting authorship should not be applied to
19 the publisher. The imprint on the title
20 page has little or no bearing. We feel that,
21 so far as books for the educational system
22 are concerned, the remedies for the deficiencies
23 in the present system are in the hands of the
24 educational authorities. They have control
25 over this and they can control and specify what
26 they want.

27 Cooperation between the provinces
28 in setting a policy for reading materials
29 and subject areas of strictly Canadian
30 content would be of enormous help to publishers.





1 As I think the gathering is aware, the educational
2 control is in the hands of the provinces and
3 it is extremely difficult to get ten provincial
4 education ministers to think along the same
5 planes, not to mention their respective staffs.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Not to mention
7 any other ministers.

8 MR. HOARE: Right. Our company
9 does handle a large amount of agency work.
10 Two-thirds of our sales in the general and
11 academic book area are of imported books.

12 DR. JEANNERET: Imported from
13 where?

14 MR. HOARE: Basically from
15 England and a few imported from the other
16 old Commonwealth countries like Australia.

17 DR. JEANNERET: Chiefly
18 imported from your own firm?

19 MR. HOARE: Chiefly, but we
20 have also acquired several other agencies
21 in the last two years, both U.K. and the
22 United States. We have been seeking
23 out areas for publishing indigenous books,
24 indigenous Canadian books. We have published
25 some 40 books in the last four years. We do
26 not do this from any preconceived ideas. We
27 seek out the best authors we can and there
28 are a large number of authors in Canada in the
29 general and academic book field. It is a matter
30 of sorting them out, more than anything else.



1 It is quite the reverse in the law field.
2 There is a paucity of authors in that field.
3 We think that ---

4 DR. JEANNERET: To what do
5 you attribute that fact?

6 MR. HOARE: In the law-book
7 field?

8 DR. JEANNERET: Yes.

9 MR. HOARE: The levels themselves.

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 DR. JEANNERET: It keeps them out
2 of research?

3 MR. HOARE: It keeps them out of re-
4 search and out of writing and in actual fact the
5 university academics in the legal field, they tend
6 not to write as well because their books will not
7 be adopted by other academics. There is a
8 natural amount of restraint in one university
9 professor adopting another professor's books.

10 DR. JEANNERET: You mean they tend
11 not to write because of that?

12 MR. HOARE: That is right.

13 DR. JEANNERET: I agree with what
14 you are saying. I think it should be on the record.

15 MR. HOARE: Yes, we think there are
16 distinct advantages for Canadian authors to write
17 for United Kingdom companies. We, as a matter of
18 fact, attempt to promote their books in other
19 areas of the world, English-speaking areas of the
20 world and we have sold up to 2,000 copies, as
21 many as 2,000 copies, of Canadian books overseas.

22 Turning to the various proposals that
23 have been made to overcome the problems of the
24 industry we feel that some of these involving
25 substantial expenditure of public monies are not
26 likely to be acceptable nor indeed are they
27 sensible. Politically expenditure of substantial
28 amounts of money is bound to meet with some element
29 of government control and we feel that is un-
30 desirable, and that the people engaged in publishing



1 the type of people that they are, will not
2 accept that element of control.

3 We think that government support
4 should not be in the form of a blank cheque
5 nor should it be on a discriminatory basis. We
6 suggest that it could take several forms.

7 DR. JEANNERET: What do you mean
8 by discriminatory in that sense?

9 MR. HOARE: Well, we mean, for
10 example, if a publisher who is not wholly Canadian
11 has a project which should be developed and brought
12 about and it is not economically possible to do
13 so without a subsidy that the publisher, because
14 he is not wholly Canadian, should not be prohibited
15 from receiving government support. We feel that
16 that would be discriminatory.

17 We think that several forms could
18 be taken in giving government support. One would
19 be by way of grants to authors. This is being
20 done by the Canada Council at the present time
21 as you are aware, but on a very minor scale.
22 We think that this could be expanded.

23 Another one could be analogous
24 to the subvention granted in Australia to
25 compensate for higher production costs. This is
26 a type of subsidy that is given to printing
27 companies in Australia, at least to pay for
28 printing costs.

29 DR. JEANNERET: To get them to use
30 Australian paper?



1 MR. HOARE: Yes, but this could
2 probably be put in in some fashion in the publishing
3 business in Canada by giving subsidies to
4 publishers on approved projects. Another could
5 be a form of export bonus which, as you are
6 probably aware, they have had in the United Kingdom
7 as well based on a percentage of books exported
8 in order to try and encourage Canadian companies
9 to do more exporting of their books to other
10 English-speaking countries.

11 MR. CAMP: It would not be re-
12 export but export?

13 MR. HOARE: Export. This would be
14 public books that are indigenous, Canadian public
15 books. We feel that the industry should not expect
16 to receive government assistance unless it is
17 prepared to do something to help itself. We
18 feel that the publishers are highly individualistic
19 and creative people, we feel that smaller companies
20 in Canada who are having problems should explore
21 the possibility of setting up a co-operative
22 distribution outlet. This has been done in
23 England, in London. We feel that joint marketing
24 efforts should be made in the United States and
25 in the United Kingdom on a co-operative basis.
26 We feel that in economic terms it is unrealistic
27 to expect that the publishing industry in Canada
28 can ever be purely Canadian at base and we feel
29 in search of a solution to the problems in the
30 industry the contributions which can be made by





1 foreign-based companies should not be overlooked.
2 These companies have served Canada well in the
3 past and can and will continue to do.

4 Briefly, that is the contents
5 of our submission.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: I note on page 4
7 of the submission that there appears to be some
8 substantial advantage for a Canadian subsidiary
9 of, for example, a U.K. firm such as yours
10 whereby a title which is, say, authored and
11 published in Canada and through part automatic,
12 if the line is saleable at all, have automatic
13 access to the U.K. market through the part.
14 Do you consider that this is a relatively
15 important advantage or advantage at all which a
16 strong link which you have with your parent
17 corporation produces?

18 MR. HOARE: Well, I feel that there
19 is an advantage but I don't think there is any
20 strong advantage. The alternative to that is
21 to sign an agreement with a U.K. publisher for
22 distribution.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: An agent?

24 MR. HOARE: An agent, right.

25 And I think we are by business contacts in dealing
26 with our parent people there is an advantage in
27 that we are familiar with one another, they know
28 what our aims and objectives are and therefore
29 in arranging the promotion programs in the U.K.
30 it is easier to do that but certainly in some



1 areas depending upon the nature of the book,
2 there may be other U.K. agents that are better
3 able to distribute that book and will do just as
4 good a job.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: This statement
6 then that I am questioning you about really
7 doesn't say very much after all. Is that what
8 you are saying?

9 MR. HOARE: Well, let us say
10 that it is easier to do this and the class of
11 promotion it is easier to get into our parent
12 company catalogues and through our parent company
13 distribution channels in the U.K. with our U.K.
14 company and they will pay more attention to our
15 books than would a third party.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: You really mean
17 what you say then?

18 MR. HOARE: Yes.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: On page 6 you say,
20 "-- the contribution which can be made by
21 foreign-based companies should not be
22 overlooked."

23 I think that can be said in response
24 to that particular request if you will or plea
25 that so far as I am aware this Commission is
26 not prepared to overlook the contribution which
27 has been made and will continue to be made.
28 Speaking for myself I am not as much concerned
29 with existing publishers who are foreign-controlled,
30



1 most of them are in pretty good shape, so we are
2 advised.

3 My real concern, or one of them --
4 there are many of them in this Commission's
5 portfolio -- is with the potential disappearance
6 of the purely Canadian publishers. That is
7 the major factor that we must keep in mind.
8 Please rest assured that the contributions which
9 have been substantial of firms such as yours
10 and other foreign-controlled companies and
11 publishers in Canada will be in no way overlooked.

12 MR. CAMP: In your Appendix you
13 describe the printing plant. This printing
14 plant I believe is in Great Britain?

15 MR. HOARE: No, our printing plant
16 is in Don Mills.

17 MR. CAMP: Do you print all your
18 Canadian titles there?

19 MR. HOARE: Not all titles. We
20 print most of our titles there but there are some
21 titles, particularly when we get into the paper-
22 back area that we are not equipped to handle
23 in our printing plant.

24 MR. CAMP: In which case they
25 would be printed where?

26 MR. HOARE: They would be printed
27 at another outside printers such as Universal
28 Printers in Winnipeg.

29 MR. CAMP: I am really looking for
30 nationality here.



1 MR. HOARE: Oh, in Canada, yes.

2 MR. CAMP: All in Canada?

3 MR. HOARE: Yes.

4 MR. CAMP: Do you import books
5 from Britain and change the face of the book, say,
6 to put your own imprint on?

7 MR. HOARE: No, in cases such as
8 that we have "Toronto" on the imprint page.
9 The British company if they feel that the book is
10 applicable -- as a matter of fact, in all our
11 books now in the U.K. we have gone to putting
12 on the imprint page, "London, Sydney, Toronto
13 et cetera".

14 DR. JEANNERET: In that order?

15 MR. HOARE: I couldn't say that,
16 I am not familiar with that.

17 DR. JEANNERET: Does Toronto ever
18 come first?

19 MR. HOARE: I couldn't answer.

20 DR. JEANNERET: It is a highly
21 relevant question. It is the difference between
22 eligible for inclusion and not eligible for
23 inclusion in Canadian Books in Print.

24 MR. HOARE: I am not familiar with
25 that.

26 MR. CAMP: In the matter of export
27 of Canadian titles, in a company such as yours
28 which is international, your head office I presume
29 is in the United Kingdom, is it?

30 MR. HOARE: The head office of the





1 United Kingdom is in the United Kingdom but the
2 head office of the Carswell Company is in
3 Toronto.

4 MR. CAMP: Would you make a
5 generalization for us or a particularization for
6 that matter in the matter of exporting books,
7 who makes that decision, is it your risk or is
8 it the head office's decision?

9 MR. HOARF: It is the London risk.

10 MR. CAMP: Therefore they make the
11 decision?

12 MR. HOARF: They make the decision.
13 If they feel the book is applicable for their
14 market they take the risk.

15 MR. CAMP: So it would not be too
16 perjorative to say in the matter of export of
17 Canadian titles abroad as far as you are concerned
18 your company here has no initiative in the
19 matter?

20 MR. HOARF: Other than to inform
21 the parent company that there is a possibility that this
22 would be applicable to certain markets they are
23 servicing.

24 MR. CAMP: Well, I agree with you,
25 I think it would be unrealistic to expect the
26 publishing industry in Canada, which is purely
27 Canadian, but I gather you would go so far as to
28 say that it is essential that there be a content
29 of Canadian publishing in the publishing industry
30 in Canada?



1 MR. HOARE: I would say that in
2 view of the statements that have been reported in
3 the press and concern in some quarters that if
4 the situation is to be rectified then it is a
5 matter of controlling the content or the author-
6 ship, laying down certain specifications, what
7 books get onto circular 14 in the Department of
8 Education and so forth and laying out the ground
9 rules and then let everybody, including the
10 people who are connected with the foreign companies
11 or subsidiaries of foreign companies, have the
12 same chance of competing to satisfy the market.

13 MR. CAMP: Would you say, though,
14 do you know of any country in the world of a
15 sophisticated temporary society that doesn't have
16 its own publishing industry, whatever else it
17 might have? Would you not consider it to be essential
18 to the preservation of a nation's culture that
19 it had an indigenous publishing industry or do
20 you think it doesn't matter?

21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 MR. HOARE: I think it is a
2 matter -- it is essential to the nation to
3 have an indigenous publishing, but I think that
4 is different than indigenous publishing corporations
5 that may be Crown corporations, or corporations
6 in which the government has equity capital.

7 MR. CAMP: I think you covered
8 that by pointing out the dangers. You wouldn't
9 really recommend that?

10 MR. HOARE: I would not recommend
11 that there be some sort of indigenous publishing
12 companies underwritten by the government.

13 MR. CAMP: What you are saying
14 is -- I am not badgering you -- you could
15 have a publishing industry in Canada in which there
16 was no indigenous, national ownership, but
17 that it would serve the general interest, the
18 cultural interest as well?

19 MR. HOARE: Yes. We are
20 constantly on the lookout for indigenous
21 Canadian manuscripts and if we see one that
22 we feel will sell in the market, we will attempt
23 to convince the author to sign a contract with
24 us.

25 MR. CAMP: Really, in terms of
26 what Commissions such as this might do, or
27 a government might do, acting on the recommendations
28 of the Commission, the attitude to all this
29 is laissez faire?

30 MR. HOARE: I would say yes.



1 MR. CAMP: Just one more point
2 to satisfy me in regard to my legal friends.
3 You are saying the quantity of writing in
4 regard to legal textbooks is, to use your phrase,
5 very low in this country?

6 MR. HOARE: It is very difficult
7 to get lawyers to write. We have badgered some --
8 you mentioned Warren Bannier a few minutes ago.
9 We have badgered some authors and they have
10 come through quite magnificently for us, but
11 in comparison, I am just making a comparison
12 with the general academic rule, it is much more
13 difficult to get.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: You are in touch
15 with the field in that sense?

16 MR. HOARE: Yes.

17 MR. CAMP: What percentage of
18 the textbooks would you say are used in
19 Canadian law schools? Is it a very high
20 percentage of that then would be foreign
21 produced, foreign authored?

22 MR. HOARE: I have no statistics
23 on that, but I would say that there is a
24 substantial percentage of foreign-authored
25 books used in Canadian law offices.

26 MR. CAMP: Is their reason for
27 that the state of the law or the curricula or
28 the unproductivity of the Canadian legal
29 profession, or both?

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Perhaps I could





1 help you on that. I will help you at the
2 appropriate time. Go on and see if you can
3 answer it.

4 MR. HOARE: I think one part of
5 it is tradition, where our legal system goes
6 back to the British system and the British
7 are very prolific legal writers and writers
8 of legal publications. There is just a
9 different emphasis in the profession in Canada
10 than there is in the U.K.

11 MR. CAMP: Who writes about
12 Canadian law?

13 MR. HOARE: Basically,
14 practising lawyers in their spare time.

15 MR. CAMP: From Canada?

16 MR. HOARE: From Canada.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: You see, is it
18 not true -- I will ask the question, is it
19 not true that the books that are used in the
20 law as such by and large, come from countries
21 which have the British legal system as their
22 base, whether it is Australia, New Zealand,
23 the U.K., Canada and the United States?
24 The source of these books and the material in
25 them can be relevant even though they are from
26 all these countries because they come back to
27 the Common Law and the statutes which are
28 very similar to the mother root in the United
29 Kingdom, but the fact is there is a good deal
30 of writing by practitioners in Canada even



1 though they have to be badgered or beaten.

2 MR. HOARE: Yes.

3 DR. JEANNERET: I suppose we
4 might possibly be left in some specialized
5 field of law, take copyright, for example,
6 if it is a Canadian work on copyright, you might
7 very gladly get a manuscript from the late
8 Harold Fox but if you are doing something in
9 the field of international copyright, would
10 a Canadian have as good a chance as Skone-James?
11 I think this is the sort of thing that may
12 concern some people legitimately, whereas,
13 if it were a Canadian enterprise that was
14 publishing, you will have to elbow out the
15 late Harold Fox here for Skone-James.

16 MR. HOARE: I am not an expert
17 on copyright.

18 DR. JEANNERET: In a case where
19 perhaps a foreign author would have the
20 advantage over a domestic author. However,
21 without pursuing that you catalogue a few
22 problems for the Canadian publishing industry
23 and you mentioned the fragmented, inadequately-
24 organized and poor-financed book-selling
25 industry and, in relation to that statement
26 you go on to say:

27 "There are indications recently
28 that the position may improve since
29 the arrival on the scene of
30 entrepreneurs who are





1 genuinely attempting to set
2 up a high quality book selling
3 operation."

4 All I can think of here is that you are
5 referring to ---

6 MR. HOARE: Classics
7 and people like that.

8 DR. JEANNERET: I thought you
9 were speaking of the lawyers being engaged
10 in ---

11 MR. HOARE: There is more at
12 the book-selling end there.

13 DR. JEANNERET: I think we
14 made that clear and I am glad we made that
15 clear, because that was ambiguous. I have
16 dealt -- would you explain how buying around
17 which you discussed, would affect your firm
18 adversely? In part you answered this question
19 when I asked you whether or not you dealt
20 in the books of other publishers, only with
21 respect to the books of other publishers,
22 the bulk of your books, if they are bought
23 around or bought from your own firm anywhere
24 else?

25 MR. HOARE: You mean they
26 come originally from our own firm, say, to
27 an international wholesaler?

28 DR. JEANNERET: Yes.

29 MR. HOARE: The problem there,
30 of course, is that this buying-around business





1 is most pronounced in the library field.

2 DR. JEANNERET: We know that.

3 The decision to purchase an edition abroad
4 of your books in the U.K., for instance, I
5 would like to ask you exactly where is the
6 decision to publish made with respect to a
7 book that might be published by a Canadian
8 company?

9 MR. HOARE: Here in Canada.

10 DR. JEANNERET: Wholly? It
11 does not have to await contract writing or
12 anything else like that?

13 MR. HOARE: The local executive
14 has the authority.

15 DR. JEANNERET: You said towards
16 the end of your brief:

17 "It is submitted that in economic
18 terms it is unrealistic to expect
19 that the publishing industry in
20 Canada can ever be purely Canadian in
21 its base."

22 What do you mean by that."in its base"?

23 Do you mean it is necessary ---

24 MR. HOARE: We feel the English
25 tongue is a tongue shared by several major
26 countries in the world and, in order to have
27 a cross-fertilization of ideas, obviously some
28 of the ideas are going to emanate from the
29 United States and the U.K., and they are
30 going to be interested in Canada, and they



1 will have a base here of some sort.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: You say that
3 principle would apply to any country which has
4 the English tongue?

5 MR. HOARE: I think it would
6 apply to Canada and the U.K. if it weren't --
7 our reason for being was the United Kingdom.
8 We are a young country. Maybe possibly in
9 time we will have more influence on publishing
10 in the United Kingdom. It is a matter of time.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: I want to go
12 back to an answer you gave me much earlier.
13 You said in one part of your discussion
14 you are agents here for other firms from the U.K. and
15 elsewhere?

16 MR. HOARE: And from the United
17 States.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Are the revenues
19 that you obtain from that agency work, are
20 they included in your profit and loss
21 calculations of the trade book publishing or
22 textbook publishing that you said was
23 operating at a loss at this time?

24 MR. HOARE: Yes, they are.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: They are included?

26 MR. HOARE: Yes.

27 MR. CAMP: In the event you
28 become an agent for a book published outside
29 of Canada by another house, is there any
30 change in the royalty structure to the author?



1 MR. HOARE: Where ---

2 MR. CAMP: What do you do as
3 a general practice?

4 DR. JEANNERET: We are speaking
5 of being an agent for a line, not a book.

6 MR. HOARE: We are agents for
7 principals who are publishing a line of
8 books.

9 MR. CAMP: Do you buy the rights
10 to the book or do you simply ---perpetuate
11 the contract?

12 MR. HOARE: We pay the royalty
13 for the right -- say we produce the book in
14 Canada?

15 MR. CAMP: Yes.

16 MR. HOARE: We actually print
17 it here. It may be of such volume that we
18 print it here and, in that case, we pay a
19 licensing fee to the parent or our principal.

20 MR. CAMP: But the contractual
21 relationship between the author and the original
22 publisher is the same or not the same?

23 MR. HOARE: It is between the
24 original publisher and the author. We have
25 nothing to do with that.

26 DR. JEANNERET: It is a
27 straight agency, standard.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very
29 much, Mr. Hoare. We appreciate your coming



1 and found your brief most helpful.

2 MR. HOARE: Thank you.

3

4 ---Adjournment

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



